

Great Wolf Resorts, Inc.  
Form 424B4  
December 15, 2004

Table of Contents

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)  
Registration No. 333-118148

PROSPECTUS

**14,000,000 Shares**  
**Great Wolf Resorts, Inc.**  
**Common Stock**  
**\$17.00 per share**

We are selling shares of our common stock. We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to 2,100,000 additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotments.

This is the initial public offering of our common stock. Our common stock has been approved for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol WOLF.

**Investing in our common stock involves risks. See Risk Factors beginning on page 16.**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Total</u>
Public Offering Price	\$ 17.00	\$ 238,000,000
Underwriting Discount	\$ 1.19	\$ 16,660,000
Proceeds to Us (before expenses)	\$ 15.81	\$ 221,340,000

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on or about December 20, 2004.

**Citigroup**

**A.G. Edwards**

**Raymond James**

**Calyon Securities (USA) Inc.**

**SG Corporate & Investment Banking**

**ThinkEquity Partners LLC**

December 14, 2004

**Table of Contents**

---

**Table of Contents**

---

**Table of Contents**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus.

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Summary</u>	1
<u>Risk Factors</u>	16
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	27
<u>Structure and Formation of Our Company</u>	27
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	32
<u>Dividend Policy</u>	32
<u>Capitalization</u>	33
<u>Dilution</u>	34
<u>Selected Financial and Other Data</u>	36
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	40
<u>Business</u>	63
<u>Management</u>	85
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	95
<u>Principal Stockholders</u>	98
<u>Description of Securities</u>	100
<u>Shares Eligible for Future Sale</u>	104
<u>Underwriting</u>	106
<u>Legal Matters</u>	110
<u>Experts</u>	110
<u>Where You Can Find More Information About Us</u>	110
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	F-1

Until January 8, 2005 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

We own, or claim ownership rights to, a variety of trade names, service marks and trademarks for use in our business, including Biko the Bear, Blue Harbor Resort, Boathouse Suite, Breaker Bay, Crew Club, Cub Club, Great Wolf Lodge, Great Wolf Resorts, KidAquarium Suite, KidCabin and Wiley the Wolf in the United States and, where appropriate, in foreign countries. This prospectus also includes product names and other tradenames and service marks owned by us and other companies. The tradenames and service marks of other companies are the property of such other companies.

**Table of Contents**

(This page intentionally left blank)

---

**Table of Contents**

**SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the entire prospectus, including Risk Factors, the audited financial statements of our predecessor companies and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, carefully before making an investment decision. References in this prospectus to we, our, us and our company refer to Great Wolf Resorts, Inc., a Delaware corporation, together with our consolidated subsidiaries. Unless otherwise indicated, the information in this prospectus assumes that the transactions described under Structure and Formation of Our Company are consummated.*

**Our Business**

We are a family entertainment resort company that provides our guests with a high-quality vacation at an affordable price. We are the largest owner, operator and developer in the United States of drive-to family resorts featuring indoor waterparks and other family-oriented entertainment activities, based on the number of resorts in operation. We provide a full-service entertainment resort experience to our target customer base: families with children ranging in ages from 2 to 14 years old that live within a convenient driving distance from our resorts. Our resorts provide a consistent and comfortable environment throughout the year where our guests can enjoy our various amenities and activities. We are a fully integrated resort company with in-house expertise and resources in resort and indoor waterpark development, management, marketing and financing.

Upon completion of this offering, we will own and operate four existing Great Wolf Lodge® resorts, our signature northwoods-themed resorts, and one Blue Harbor Resort, a nautical-themed property. In addition, we will own two Great Wolf Lodge resorts that are under construction and scheduled to open for business during 2005. We will also be the licensor and manager of an additional Great Wolf Lodge resort in Niagara Falls, Ontario that is owned and under development by an affiliate of Ripley Entertainment Inc., or Ripley's. We are currently evaluating 12 to 14 additional markets for potential future development of Great Wolf Lodge resorts, six of which are in active site negotiation. We anticipate that most of our future resorts will be developed under our Great Wolf Lodge brand, but we may develop additional nautical-themed resorts in other appropriate markets.

We deliver value to our guests by providing an affordable and fun family vacation experience. Our resorts are located within a convenient driving distance of our target customer base, providing our guests with a less expensive, more convenient alternative to air travel. In addition, our resorts generally include the following features:

*Suites:* approximately 270 to 400 family suites that sleep from six to ten people and each include a wet bar, microwave oven, refrigerator and dining and sitting area.

*Waterpark:* an approximately 34,000 to 82,000 square-foot indoor waterpark highlighted by our signature 12-level treehouse water fort. Our water fort is an interactive water experience for the entire family and features over 60 water effects, including spray guns, fountains, valves and hoses, has cargo netting and suspension bridges, and is capped by an oversized bucket that dumps between 700 and 1,000 gallons of water every five minutes. Our waterparks also feature high-speed body slides and inner tube waterslides that wind in and out of the building into a splash-down pool, a lazy river, activity pools and large free-form hot tubs. Our room rates include use of the waterpark by four to six guests, depending on the type of room.

*Food and Beverage:* themed restaurants, such as our: Camp Critter Bar & Grille, which features a two-story realistic tree with a canopy of leaves and canvas-topped booths with hanging lanterns, giving guests the impression that they are dining in a northwoods forest camp; Bear Claw Café ice cream shop and confectionery; and waterpark snack shop.

**Table of Contents**

*Amenities and Activities:* our Youkon Jack's and Northern Lights game arcades, full-service Aveda® concept spa, Buckhorn Exchange gift shop, Iron Horse fitness center, two-story animated clocktower, Cub Club children's activity program, meeting rooms and seasonal, holiday and other special activities.

Our four resorts open during the entire twelve-month period ended September 30, 2004, had the following financial performance:

\$211.30 average daily room rate, or ADR;

\$90.45 average non-room revenue per occupied room, or RevPOR;

\$301.75 total revenue per occupied room, or Total RevPOR;

65.1% occupancy;

\$137.61 revenue per available room, or RevPAR; and

\$196.51 total revenue per available room, or Total RevPAR.

We expect recurring annual capital expenditures for each resort to be 3-4% of the resort's annual revenues, including the repair and maintenance of our waterpark equipment. Our waterpark equipment is designed for outdoor application and capable of withstanding intense physical use and the elements year-round. Therefore, wear and tear is minimal and we believe our waterpark equipment has a long useful life.

We were formed in May 2004 to succeed to the family entertainment resort business of our predecessor companies, The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. and a number of its related entities, which we refer to collectively as Great Lakes. Great Lakes has developed and operated hotels since 1995. In 1999, Great Lakes began its resort operations by purchasing the Great Wolf Lodge in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin and developing the Great Wolf Lodge in Sandusky, Ohio, which opened in 2001. In 2003, Great Lakes opened two additional Great Wolf Lodge resorts, one in Traverse City, Michigan and the other in Kansas City, Kansas. In June 2004, Great Lakes opened the Blue Harbor Resort in Sheboygan, Wisconsin. Great Lakes has two additional Great Wolf Lodge resorts under construction, one in Williamsburg, Virginia and the other in the Pocono Mountains region of Pennsylvania, that are scheduled to open in the Spring and Fall of 2005, respectively.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will acquire each of these resorts and the resorts currently under construction, as well as certain resort development and management operations, in exchange for an aggregate of 14,032,896 shares of our common stock and \$98.1 million. As of September 30, 2004, we had pro forma total indebtedness of approximately \$123.1 million. Prior to completion of this offering and the formation transactions, we expect to incur on a pro forma basis, an additional \$18.0 million of indebtedness in connection with our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resort development.

Our management team possesses substantial expertise in all aspects of family entertainment resort and indoor waterpark development, management, marketing and financing. We have safely and successfully managed the operational complexity of our current resorts and intend to operate our future resorts similarly. We operate our business from our headquarters in Madison, Wisconsin. We believe that the experience of our senior management team, particularly their development and operational experience, as well as our centralized reservations center, provide an infrastructure that will allow us to continue to increase the number of resorts that we develop and operate without proportionately higher overhead costs. As of September 30, 2004, we had approximately 120 corporate employees, including our central reservations center employees, and approximately 1,600 full and part-time resort-level employees.

Our principal executive offices are located at 122 West Washington Avenue, Madison, Wisconsin 53703, and our telephone number is (608) 251-6400. Our website can be found on the internet at [www.greatwolfresorts.com](http://www.greatwolfresorts.com). Information contained on our website is not part of this prospectus.



**Table of Contents**

**Our Competitive Strengths**

Our competitive strengths include:

**Unforgettable Family Resort Experience.** Our indoor waterpark resorts provide activities that the entire family can enjoy, including themed restaurants, an Aveda concept spa, a game arcade, ice cream shop and confectionery, gift shop, animated clocktower and fireside bedtime stories.

**Value, Comfort and Convenience.** On average, a two-night stay in one of our conveniently located resorts, that include spacious and comfortable family suites, costs approximately \$600.

**Favorable Market Trends.** We believe recent vacation trends favor our Great Wolf Lodge concept as the number of families choosing to take shorter, more frequent vacations that they can drive to has increased over the past several years.

**Market Presence and Barriers to Entry.** We believe that we benefit from the significant barriers to entry, including operational complexity, substantial capital requirements, availability of suitable sites in desirable markets and a difficult, multi-year permitting process.

**Focus on Safety.** We invest heavily in safety measures in the design and operation of our resorts, including our state-of-the-art air quality and water treatment systems.

**Experienced Management Team.** Our senior management team has an average of approximately 16 years of experience in the hospitality, family resort and real estate development industries and has significant expertise in operating complex, themed resorts featuring indoor waterparks.

**Business and Growth Strategies**

Our primary internal growth strategies are to:

**Increase Total Resort Revenue.** We intend to increase total resort revenue by increasing our average room rate, average occupancy and other revenue.

**Leverage Our Economies of Scale.** We intend to take advantage of our economies of scale by capitalizing on our increased purchasing power and centralizing certain of our services.

**Build Upon Brand Awareness and Loyalty.** Our Great Wolf Lodge brand is symbolized by our distinctive and easily identifiable theming and recognizable logos and merchandise, which have fostered strong customer and brand loyalty, as evidenced by our high levels of repeat and referral guests.

Our primary external growth strategies are to:

**Capitalize on First-Mover Advantage.** We intend to be the first to develop and operate family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks in our selected target markets.

**Focus on Development and Strategic Growth Opportunities.** Family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks are a relatively new concept and a growing segment of the resort and entertainment industries. We intend to focus on this growth opportunity by building in target markets, licensing our resort concept internationally, forming strategic partnerships and expanding and enhancing existing resorts.

**Continue to Innovate.** We intend to leverage our in-house expertise, in conjunction with the knowledge and experience of our third-party suppliers and designers, to develop and implement the latest innovations in family entertainment activities and amenities, including waterpark attractions.

**Table of Contents****Summary Risk Factors**

Our ability to capitalize on our competitive strengths and implement the business and growth strategies described above may be affected by matters discussed under Risk Factors beginning on page 16, which you should carefully consider prior to deciding whether to invest in our common stock, including:

our ability to develop new resorts or further develop existing resorts on a timely or cost efficient basis;

our ability to compete with other family vacation travel destinations and resorts;

our ability to manage our expected growth;

potential accidents or injuries in our resorts and competing resorts;

our ability to achieve or sustain profitability;

changes in family vacation patterns and consumer spending habits, downturns in our industry segment and extreme weather conditions;

our ability to attract a significant number of guests from our target markets;

increases in operating costs and other expense items and costs;

uninsured losses or losses in excess of our insurance coverage; and

our ability to protect our intellectual property and the value of our brands.

**Properties**

We have five family entertainment resorts that are currently operating and two additional resorts that are under construction, and we will manage one resort under construction that is owned by a third-party licensee. We also have identified additional target markets for future resort development and are in negotiations with respect to sites in six of these markets. The following table presents an overview of our portfolio of resorts:

<b>Twelve Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>								
<b>Location</b>	<b>Opened/ Target Opening</b>	<b>Rooms</b>	<b>Indoor Entertainment Area(1)</b>	<b>Occupancy</b>	<b>Average Daily Rate</b>	<b>Revenue per Available Room(2)</b>	<b>Other Revenue per Occupied Room</b>	<b>Total Revenue per Occupied Room(3)</b>
			(approx. ft <sup>2</sup> )	(%)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
<b>Existing Resorts:</b>								
Wisconsin Dells, WI	May 1997(4)	309	64,000	61.7	194.58	120.14	76.76	271.34
Sandusky, OH(5)	March 2001	271	41,000	68.4	231.38	158.34	92.78	324.16
Traverse City, MI	March 2003	281	51,000	68.9	222.71	153.47	98.29	321.00
Kansas City, KS(6)	May 2003	281	49,000	61.8	195.06	120.50	94.21	289.27
Sheboygan, WI(7)	June 2004	183(8)	54,000					
<b>Resorts Under Construction:</b>								
Williamsburg, VA	Spring 2005	301	66,000					
Pocono Mountains, PA	Fall 2005	400	91,000					
Niagara Falls, ONT(9)	Spring 2006	404	94,000					

(1)

## Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

- Our indoor entertainment areas generally include our indoor waterpark, game arcade, children's activity room and fitness room, as well as our Aveda concept spa, 3D virtual reality theater, Wiley's Woods and party room in the resorts that have such amenities.
- (2) Revenue per available room represents the total room revenue per total available rooms for the twelve months ended September 30, 2004, calculated by multiplying the occupancy by the average daily rate.
  - (3) Total revenue per occupied room is calculated by adding the average daily rate and other revenue per occupied room.
  - (4) Great Lakes purchased this property in November 1999.
  - (5) Prior to May 2004, we operated this resort as a Great Bear Lodge.
  - (6) We currently lease the property on which our Kansas City resort is located pursuant to a 10-year ground lease with a local governmental authority. We are in the process of converting this leasehold interest into a fee simple interest at no cost to us pursuant to the exercise of a conversion right contained in the ground lease.
  - (7) Our Sheboygan property is branded as a Blue Harbor Resort. This resort is subject to a 98-year and 11-month ground lease with the Redevelopment Authority of the City of Sheboygan.

**Table of Contents**

- (8) Our Blue Harbor Resort also features 64 individually owned two and four bedroom condominium units.
- (9) Ripley s, our licensee, owns this resort. We are assisting Ripley s with construction management and other pre-opening matters related to the Great Wolf Lodge in Niagara Falls. We have granted Ripley s a license to use the Great Wolf Lodge name for this resort for ten years after opening. We have agreed to enter into a management agreement, pursuant to which we expect to operate the resort on behalf of Ripley s for five years, and also a central reservations agreement. In conjunction with this project, we expect to receive a one-time construction management fee and ongoing license, central reservations and management fees.

**Structure and Formation of Our Company**

**Formation Transactions**

Each of the five existing resorts and the two resorts under construction that will be owned and operated by us following the formation transactions is currently owned by a separate limited liability company. We refer to these limited liability companies as resort-owning entities and to The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. as the management company. One member in each of these resort-owning entities is a separate limited liability company of which the management company is the managing member or manager. We refer to these entities as sponsor entities. The other direct or indirect investors, or members, of the resort-owning entities and the sponsor entities include the founding shareholders of the management company, present and former members of management of the management company and its subsidiaries and other private investors not otherwise affiliated with the management company. In addition, investors have an ownership interest in the resort-owning entity of our Sandusky resort through a limited liability company that we refer to as Sandusky Investor LLC.

Simultaneously with the completion of this offering, we will engage in formation transactions that are designed to:

acquire the resorts and related management business of the management company and its subsidiaries as described in more detail below;

facilitate this offering; and

enable us to raise the necessary capital to repay certain existing bank indebtedness, purchase certain interests in the resort-owning entities held by third parties and fund our growth.

Pursuant to the formation transactions:

The management company will contribute its hotel management and multifamily housing management and development assets, which are unrelated to the resort business, to two subsidiaries of the management company and will then distribute, or spin-off, the interests in such subsidiaries to the shareholders of the management company. Therefore, we will not acquire these non-resort assets at closing.

We will sell 14,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering and an additional 2,100,000 shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, and we will use the net proceeds from this offering to accomplish the steps listed below and as otherwise described under Use of Proceeds.

We intend to purchase the interests held by affiliates of AIG SunAmerica in the entities owning our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$31.0 million.

GWR Operating Partnership, L.L.L.P., our wholly owned operating partnership, will form thirteen new wholly owned limited liability company subsidiaries, corresponding to each resort-owning entity (other than the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts), sponsor entity and Sandusky Investor LLC. These newly formed subsidiaries, which we refer to as the merger entities, will be merged into their corresponding resort-owning entity, sponsor entity or Sandusky Investor LLC, with each resort-owning entity, sponsor entity and Sandusky Investor LLC being the surviving entity and becoming our indirect wholly owned subsidiary. GWR Operating Partnership, L.L.L.P. s interest in each

**Table of Contents**

merger entity will be converted into the sole interest in the corresponding surviving entity. In the case of our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts, after our intended acquisition of the interests held by AIG SunAmerica, as described above, and the mergers of the related sponsor entities and Sandusky Investor LLC, the resort-owning entities will be our indirect wholly owned subsidiaries. In addition, the management company will be merged into our newly formed Great Lakes Services subsidiary. The shareholders of the management company will receive unregistered shares of our common stock in exchange for their interests in the management company in the merger.

In the mergers, members of the resort-owning entities, sponsor entities and Sandusky Investor LLC will receive cash, unregistered shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and unregistered shares of our common stock.

After the expiration of a 180-day period following consummation of this offering, recipients of shares in the formation transactions will generally be able to sell their unregistered shares, subject to certain restrictions described in Shares Eligible for Future Sale, pursuant to a registration statement that we are obligated to use our commercially reasonable efforts to have declared effective as soon as possible. In the aggregate, we expect to pay \$98.1 million in cash and issue 13,901,947 shares of unregistered common stock in these acquisitions.

We will issue an aggregate of 130,949 shares of unregistered common stock to holders of tenant in common interests in our Poconos and Williamsburg resorts that are convertible into our common stock.

Concurrently with the consummation of this offering and the formation transactions, we expect to:

repay an aggregate of approximately \$76.0 million of Great Lakes mortgage indebtedness on two of our resorts from the net proceeds of this offering;

refinance existing mortgage indebtedness on two of our resorts with a total outstanding debt balance at September 30, 2004 of approximately \$72.4 million; and

enter into a \$75.0 million revolving credit facility that will be secured by two of our resorts. Based upon the financial and debt service ratios that we anticipate will be contained in the revolving credit facility, we expect that approximately \$55.0 million of the revolving credit facility will be immediately available upon consummation of this offering. We do not currently anticipate drawing any amounts under this facility immediately after the consummation of this offering. We expect to use the revolving credit facility to fund our future growth and resort development, to provide for working capital and for other corporate purposes.

The current employees of the management company, other than those associated solely with its non-resort businesses, will become employees of our Great Lakes Services subsidiary.

Eric S. Lund, Bruce D. Neviasser, Thomas A. Sather, Craig A. Stark, Marc B. Vaccaro and Kimberly K. Schaefer, each of whom is a current shareholder of Great Lakes, will enter into indemnity agreements with us pursuant to which they will make certain representations and warranties to us relating to the formation transactions and the status of the properties operated by the resort-owning entities. Pursuant to these indemnity agreements, these shareholders will agree to indemnify us for a period of one year if those representations and warranties are not accurate. With respect to each shareholder, the maximum indemnification obligation under these agreements will not exceed 35% of the value of the number of shares of our common stock received by that shareholder in the formation transactions based on the public offering price. The maximum amount of the indemnification obligations under these agreements will equal approximately \$45.2 million in the aggregate. These shareholders may fulfill the indemnity obligations under the agreements solely through delivery of shares of our common stock that they own, valued at the time of delivery, or with an equivalent amount of cash. However, if any of these shareholders chooses to fulfill the indemnity obligation under the agreement through the delivery of shares, the maximum number of shares such shareholder will be obligated to deliver is 35% of the number of shares such shareholder receives in the formation transactions. On or about the closing date of

**Table of Contents**

this offering, Messrs. Lund, Neviaser and Sather are expected to receive personal loans from an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. These loans will be full-recourse and will be secured by a pledge of all the shares of our common stock received by each in the formation transactions. While some of these shares may be released from the pledge over time, they may not be available as an alternative means to satisfy an indemnification obligation under the agreements.

***Consequences of this Offering and the Formation Transactions***

Upon completion of this offering and the formation transactions:

We will directly or indirectly own a fee simple interest in all of our resorts, except for a leasehold interest in our Sheboygan resort. We also will be the licensor and manager of a Great Wolf Lodge resort in Niagara Falls, Ontario owned by Ripley's that is currently under construction.

Purchasers of our common stock in this offering will own approximately 49.7% of our outstanding common stock.

We expect to have incurred, on a pro forma basis, approximately \$18.0 million of indebtedness in connection with our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resort developments, in addition to approximately \$123.1 million of total pro forma indebtedness we had outstanding at September 30, 2004.

***Benefits to Related Parties***

In connection with the formation transactions, the shareholders of the management company will receive material benefits, including:

an aggregate of 8,087,151 unregistered shares of our common stock as consideration in the formation mergers; and

the release of personal guarantees to repay approximately \$167.1 million of indebtedness relating to the resort-owning entities.

Approximately \$76.0 million of this indebtedness will be repaid with the proceeds of this offering, approximately \$72.4 million will be refinanced and the remaining portion will be assumed by us in connection with the formation transactions.

It is expected that after consummation of the formation transactions and this offering, the founding shareholders of Great Lakes will beneficially own approximately 29% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

Upon completion of this offering, the current shareholders of Great Lakes will hold the following positions with us:

John Emery	-	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Eric S. Lund	-	Executive Vice President of Sales and Marketing
Bruce D. Neviaser	-	Chairman of the Board
Kimberly K. Schaefer	-	Chief Brand Officer
Craig A. Stark	-	President and Director
Marc B. Vaccaro	-	Director
Thomas W. Sather	-	Mr. Sather will not hold a position with us, but will hold approximately 3% of our shares immediately following this offering.

Prior to the formation transactions, these shareholders exercised managerial control over most of the resort-owning entities and the sponsor entities and had significant voting control over such entities.

In addition, pursuant to their current employment arrangements, three members of our management will receive an aggregate of approximately \$2.3 million of bonus payments in the form of lump sum cash payments. Approximately \$2.2 million of these bonus payments will be made to members of management who have joined the company in the last year. These bonuses were offered to enable us to attract these executives and to

**Table of Contents**

incentivize them to successfully complete this offering. Approximately \$2.2 million of these bonus payments will be deferred pursuant to our deferred compensation plan. Pursuant to elections by these members of management to have these bonus payments track the performance of our common stock, we intend to contribute 129,412 shares of common stock (based upon the public offering price) to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan. These deferred bonuses will be deemed to be investments in shares of our common stock. As a result, the amount of cash ultimately paid from the deferred bonuses will increase and decrease as the price of our common stock increases and decreases.

On or about the closing of this offering, an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. expects to provide loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$11.5 million to certain founders of Great Lakes, including a loan of up to \$6.5 million to Mr. Neviaser, a loan of up to \$3.5 million to Mr. Lund, and a loan of up to \$1.5 million to Mr. Sather. These loans will be full-recourse to each borrower and will be directly secured by a pledge of all of the shares of our common stock received by each borrower in the formation transactions.

***Allocation of Consideration in the Formation Transactions***

In connection with the formation transactions, Great Lakes retained an independent financial advisory firm to render an opinion as to the fairness of the method used in allocating value among the resort-owning entities and the management company. These advisors were not asked to, and did not, provide a valuation opinion for the resorts or the interests in the property-owning entities, the sponsor entities, Sandusky Investor LLC or the management company, and we did not obtain third-party appraisals with respect to the market value of any of the resort assets. As a result, the consideration paid in the formation transactions may exceed the fair market value of the resort assets. The method of allocation for the resort-owning entities was based primarily upon, among other things, Great Lakes' historical resort operations, the net income and EBITDA we estimate for each of the resort-owning entities and for Great Lakes and our growth prospects, rather than a property-by-property valuation based on historical cost or current market value. We used this methodology because we believe it is appropriate to value the company as an ongoing business, rather than with a view to values that could be obtained from a liquidation of the company or of individual resorts we will own.

**Table of Contents**

*Our Structure*

The following diagram depicts our ownership structure upon completion of this offering and the formation transactions.

The current shareholders of Great Lakes other than Mr. Emery, who are Messrs. Lund, Neviaser, Sather, Stark and Vaccaro and Ms. Schaefer, individually and through Great Lakes own interests both directly and indirectly in each of Great Lakes subsidiaries or affiliates involved in the formation transactions. Mr. Emery owns interests in two of Great Lakes subsidiaries. As part of the formation transactions, these interests will be converted into shares of our common stock.

Additional information regarding the formation transactions is set forth under Structure and Formation of Our Company.



**Table of Contents**

**This Offering**

Common stock offered by us 14,000,000 shares

Common stock to be outstanding after this offering 28,162,308 shares

Use of proceeds We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

\$67.1 million to pay a portion of the cash consideration in connection with our formation transactions;

\$31.0 million to purchase the interests in our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts held by affiliates of AIG SunAmerica;

\$76.0 million to repay existing mortgage indebtedness on our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts; and

the remaining \$42.2 million to fund a portion of our development of future resorts.

Nasdaq National Market symbol WOLF

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering: (1) includes 14,032,896 shares of common stock to be issued by us in our formation transactions concurrently with the closing of this offering; (2) includes 129,412 shares (based on the public offering price) to be contributed by us to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan for the account of two members of our management in order to satisfy our bonus payment obligations; (3) excludes 1,657,600 shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of options to be granted under our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan upon consummation of this offering to management and certain other employees; and (4) excludes 1,722,920 shares reserved for future issuance under our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

**Table of Contents**

**Summary Financial and Other Data**

The following table sets forth summary financial and operating data on a historical basis for Great Lakes and on an unaudited pro forma basis for Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. Historical financial and other data related to Great Lakes consists of the following:

combined historical financial information for (1) Great Lakes management business, including development of, ownership interests in, and management contracts with respect to, certain non-resort hotels and multifamily housing assets, (2) the entities that own our Traverse City, Kansas City and Sheboygan operating resorts and (3) the entities that own our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resorts that are under construction (the Predecessor Historical Information ); and

combined historical financial information for the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts (the Dells/Sandusky Historical Information ).

Although we were the managing member with responsibility for day-to-day operations with respect to the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts, another party controls those entities. Therefore, we do not combine the Dells/Sandusky Historical Information with the Predecessor Historical Information.

We have not presented historical information for Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. in this summary because we have not had any operations since our formation and because we believe that a discussion of the results of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. would not be meaningful. We have included audited consolidated historical financial statements for Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. elsewhere in this prospectus.

The summary Predecessor Historical Information as of September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 and 2002 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2003 are derived from, and are qualified in their entirety by, the Great Lakes Predecessor financial statements audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, whose report with respect thereto is included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary Dells/Sandusky Historical Information as of December 31, 2003 and 2002 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2003 are derived from, and are qualified in their entirety by, the Dells/Sandusky financial statements audited by Rubin, Brown, Gornstein & Co. LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, whose report with respect thereto is included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary Predecessor Historical financial and operating data for the nine months ended September 30, 2003 and Dells/Sandusky Historical financial and operating data as of September 30, 2004 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003, are derived from, and are qualified in their entirety by, the unaudited Great Lakes Predecessor and Dells/Sandusky financial statements. In the opinion of management, such unaudited financial data reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal and recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the results for those periods. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future. You should read the following summary financial and other data together with Business, Selected Financial and Other Data, Unaudited Pro Forma Financial and Other Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the Great Lakes Predecessor and Dells/Sandusky financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

The unaudited summary pro forma financial and operating data for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the nine months ended September 30, 2004 have been prepared to give pro forma effect to this offering and the formation transactions as if they had occurred on January 1, 2003. The unaudited pro forma balance sheet data as of September 30, 2004 has been prepared to give effect to this offering and the formation transactions as if they had occurred on September 30, 2004. The unaudited summary combined pro forma financial data are for informational purposes only and should not be considered indicative of actual results that would have been achieved had this offering and the formation transactions actually been consummated on January 1, 2003 and do not purport to indicate results of operations as of any future date or for any future period. You should read the summary combined pro forma data in conjunction with Unaudited Pro Forma Financial and Other Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the Great Lakes Predecessor and Dells/Sandusky financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Table of Contents****Year Ended December 31,**

	2003		2002		2001		
	Consolidated Pro Forma	Predecessor(1)(6)	Dells/ Sandusky	Predecessor	Dells/ Sandusky	Predecessor	Dells/ Sandusky
(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts and operating data)							
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>							
Revenues:							
Rooms	\$47,973	\$20,231	\$29,172	\$1,454	\$28,995	\$1,619	\$25,650
Food, beverage and other	20,947	9,580	11,546	234	11,432	482	8,988
Management and other fees		3,109		3,329		3,022	
Other revenue from managed properties(2)		14,904		14,808		13,286	
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>68,920</b>	<b>47,824</b>	<b>40,718</b>	<b>19,825</b>	<b>40,427</b>	<b>18,409</b>	<b>34,638</b>
Operating expenses:							
Departmental expenses							
Rooms	7,576	3,591	4,311	321	4,453	356	4,011
Food, beverage and other	17,589	8,722	9,009	144	9,043	153	7,500
Other operating expenses:							
Selling, general and administrative	16,080	11,706	7,557	4,356	6,542	4,056	7,629
Property operating costs	10,252	5,671	4,969	901	4,257	275	3,862
Depreciation and amortization	15,327	8,045	8,090	602	8,414	531	8,764
Other expenses from managed properties(2)		14,904		14,808		13,286	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>66,824</b>	<b>52,639</b>	<b>33,936</b>	<b>21,132</b>	<b>32,709</b>	<b>18,657</b>	<b>31,766</b>
Operating income (loss)	2,096	(4,815)	6,782	(1,307)	7,718	(248)	2,872
Interest expense	3,318	4,758	4,818	560	5,055	792	5,316
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(646)	(6,807)	2,116	(6,412)	2,822	(588)	(2,214)
Net income (loss)	\$(646)	\$(4,543)	\$2,116	\$(6,755)	\$2,822	\$(1,177)	\$(2,214)
Pro forma basic loss per share(3)	\$(0.02)						
Pro forma diluted loss per share(3)	\$(0.02)						
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding basic and diluted	28,162,308						
<b>Cash Flows Data:</b>							
Cash flows from:							
Operating activities		\$8,126	\$10,866	\$376	\$11,360	\$5,580	\$9,285
Investing activities		\$(64,280)	\$(4,753)	\$(46,276)	\$(5,323)	\$(9,166)	\$(39,189)
Financing activities		\$54,854	\$(6,392)	\$49,797	\$(7,155)	\$2,822	\$31,131
<b>Balance Sheet Data (end of period):</b>							
Total assets		\$173,494	\$90,365	\$106,751	\$93,638	\$54,191	\$97,314
Total long-term debt		\$105,841	\$77,828	\$42,764	\$78,050	\$14,643	\$76,360
Long-term debt secured by assets held for sale		\$14,220		\$31,564		\$34,193	
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Data:</b>							
EBITDA(4)	\$17,423	\$12,439	\$14,872	\$334	\$16,132	\$6,287	\$11,636
<b>Operating Data:</b>							
Total resorts open (end of period)	4						
Total rooms (end of period)	1,142						
Occupancy	64.1%						
Average daily rate	\$210.07						
Revenue per available room	\$134.67						
Total revenue per occupied room	\$301.79						



**Table of Contents****Nine Months Ended September 30,**

	2004			2003	
	Consolidated Pro Forma	Predecessor(1)	Dells/Sandusky	Predecessor(1)	Dells/Sandusky
(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts and operating data)					
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>					
Revenues:					
Rooms	\$49,595	\$27,137	\$23,702	\$14,869	\$23,682
Food, beverage and other	22,063	12,979	9,239	6,931	9,166
Management and other fees		2,497		2,515	
Other revenue from managed properties(2)		11,040		10,707	
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>71,658</b>	<b>53,653</b>	<b>32,941</b>	<b>35,022</b>	<b>32,848</b>
Operating expenses:					
Departmental expenses					
Rooms	7,190	4,134	3,342	2,392	3,336
Food, beverage and other	17,763	10,579	7,335	5,862	6,943
Other operating expenses:					
Selling, general and administrative	18,537	15,014	6,182	8,131	5,490
Property operating costs	9,746	6,145	3,939	4,223	3,636
Depreciation and amortization	15,105	9,490	5,552	4,675	5,752
Other expenses from managed properties(2)		11,040		10,707	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>68,341</b>	<b>56,402</b>	<b>26,350</b>	<b>35,990</b>	<b>25,157</b>
Operating income (loss)	3,317	(2,749)	6,591	(968)	7,691
Interest expense	4,265	4,755	3,529	2,635	3,614
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(465)	(6,825)	3,167	(784)	4,189
Net income (loss)	\$(465)	\$(4,961)	\$3,167	\$1,177	\$4,189
Pro forma basic loss per share(3)	\$(0.02)				
Pro forma diluted loss per share(3)	\$(0.02)				
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding basic and diluted	28,162,308				
<b>Cash Flows Data:</b>					
Cash flows from:					
Operating activities		\$(1,727)	\$6,549	\$7,973	\$9,276
Investing activities		\$(39,809)	\$(658)	\$(31,360)	\$(2,880)
Financing activities		\$40,447	\$(5,968)	\$22,102	\$(6,493)
<b>Balance Sheet Data (end of period):</b>					
Total assets	\$505,900	\$207,963	\$86,000		
Total long-term debt	\$123,055	\$138,877	\$76,035		
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Data:</b>					
EBITDA(4)	\$18,422	\$9,738	\$12,143	\$12,113	\$13,443
<b>Operating Data:</b>					
Total resorts open (end of period)	5				
Total rooms (end of period)	1,325				
Occupancy(5)	69.8%				
Average daily rate(5)	\$213.20				
Revenue per available room(5)	\$148.82				
Total revenue per occupied room(5)	\$302.29				

(1) Includes the operations of our Traverse City, Kansas City and Sheboygan resorts that opened in March 2003, May 2003 and June 2004, respectively.

(2) Reflects reimbursement of payroll, benefits and costs related to the operations of properties managed by Predecessor.

- (3) Pro forma basic and diluted loss per share are computed assuming this offering was consummated as of the first day of the period presented and equals pro forma net loss divided by the number of shares of our common stock expected to be outstanding after this offering.

**Table of Contents**

- (4) EBITDA is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure. EBITDA is commonly defined as net income plus (a) interest expense, (b) income taxes and (c) depreciation and amortization.

We believe EBITDA is useful to an investor in evaluating our operating performance because:

a significant portion of our assets consists of property and equipment that are depreciated over their remaining useful lives in accordance with GAAP. Because depreciation and amortization are non-cash items, we believe that presentation of EBITDA is a useful measure of our operating performance;

it is widely used in the hospitality and entertainment industries to measure operating performance without regard to items such as minority interests and gain on sale of real estate; and

we believe it helps investors meaningfully evaluate and compare the results of our operations from period to period by removing the impact of items directly resulting from our asset base, primarily depreciation and amortization, from our operating results.

Our management uses EBITDA:

as a measurement of operating performance because it assists us in comparing our operating performance on a consistent basis as it removes the impact of items directly resulting from our asset base, primarily depreciation and amortization and non-recurring or unusual items, from our operating results;

for planning purposes, including the preparation of our annual operating budget;

as a valuation measure for evaluating our operating performance and our capacity to incur and service debt, fund capital expenditures and expand our business; and

as one measure in determining the value of other acquisitions and dispositions.

We also expect that covenants in our new revolving credit facility will require us to meet financial tests based upon EBITDA. We expect our revolving credit facility will have customary financial and operating debt compliance covenants, such as:

a maximum amount of indebtedness we may incur under the facility at an advance rate of 3.75 multiplied by the combined net operating income (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items and asset impairment charges) of the two resorts securing the facility;

a maximum level of the amount of our total debt equal to 5.75 times our total EBITDA (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items, non-cash employee compensation expense and asset impairment charges and adjusted to reflect an estimated full year of operating results for resorts open less than a year);

a minimum interest coverage ratio, representing our total EBITDA (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items, non-cash employee compensation expense and asset impairment charges and adjusted to reflect an estimated full year of operating results for resorts open less than a year) divided by our total interest expense, of 2.0;

a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, representing our total EBITDA (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items, non-cash employee compensation expense and asset impairment charges and adjusted to reflect an estimated full year of operating results for resorts open less than a year) divided by our total fixed charges, of 1.5; and

limitations on our ability to pay dividends.

EBITDA as calculated by us is not necessarily comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. In addition, EBITDA (a) does not represent net income or cash flows from operations as defined by GAAP; (b) is not necessarily indicative of cash available to fund our cash flow needs; and





**Table of Contents**

(c) should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating income, cash flows from operating activities or our other financial information as determined under GAAP.

The tables shown below reconcile net loss to EBITDA for the periods presented (dollars in thousands).

<b>Consolidated Pro Forma</b>		
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2003</b>
Net (loss)	\$(465)	\$(646)
Adjustments:		
Interest expense, net	4,092	3,173
Income tax expense (benefit)	(310)	(431)
Depreciation and amortization	15,105	15,327
EBITDA	<u>\$ 18,422</u>	<u>\$ 17,423</u>

<b>Predecessor</b>					
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2004</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2001</b>
Net income (loss)	\$(4,961)	\$1,177	\$(4,543)	\$(6,755)	\$(1,177)
Adjustments:					
Interest expense, net	5,130	4,205	6,542	2,920	3,468
Income tax expense					
Depreciation and amortization	9,569	6,731	10,440	4,169	3,996
EBITDA	<u>\$9,738</u>	<u>\$12,113</u>	<u>\$12,439</u>	<u>\$334</u>	<u>\$6,287</u>

<b>Dells/Sandusky</b>					
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2004</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2001</b>
Net income (loss)	\$3,167	\$4,189	\$2,116	\$2,822	\$(2,214)
Adjustments:					
Interest expense, net	3,424	3,502	4,666	4,896	5,086
Income tax expense					
Depreciation and amortization	5,552	5,752	8,090	8,414	8,764
EBITDA	<u>\$12,143</u>	<u>\$13,443</u>	<u>\$14,872</u>	<u>\$16,132</u>	<u>\$11,636</u>

(5) Includes only the results for our four resorts that were open during the entire period.

(6) As restated see Note 11 to Predecessor's combined financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*Investment in our common stock involves risks. You should carefully consider the following risk factors in addition to other information contained in this prospectus before purchasing the common stock we are offering. The occurrence of any of the following risks might cause you to lose all or part of your investment. Some statements in this prospectus, including statements in the following risk factors, constitute forward-looking statements. Please refer to the section entitled *Forward-Looking Statements*.*

**Risks Related to Our Business**

*We may not be able to develop new resorts or further develop existing resorts on a timely or cost efficient basis, which would adversely affect our growth strategy.*

As part of our growth strategy, we intend to develop additional resorts and to further expand our existing resorts. Development involves substantial risks, including the following risks:

development costs may exceed budgeted or contracted amounts;

delays in completion of construction;

failure to obtain all necessary zoning, land use, occupancy, construction, operating and other required governmental permits and authorizations;

changes in real estate, zoning, land use, environmental and tax laws;

unavailability of financing on favorable terms;

failure of developed properties to achieve desired revenue or profitability levels once opened;

competition for suitable development sites from competitors that may have greater financial resources or risk tolerance than we do; and

the incurrence of substantial costs in the event a development project must be abandoned prior to completion.

In particular, resort construction projects entail significant risks, including shortages of design and construction expertise, materials or skilled labor, unforeseen engineering, environmental or geological problems, work stoppages, weather interference, floods and unanticipated cost increases. There are also a limited number of suppliers and manufacturers of the equipment we use in our indoor waterparks. We may not be able to successfully manage our development to minimize these risks, and there can be no assurance that present or future developments will perform in accordance with our previous developments or our expectations.

*We compete with other family vacation travel destinations and resorts.*

Our resorts compete with other forms of family vacation travel, including theme, water and amusement parks and other recreational activities. Our business is also subject to factors that affect the recreation and leisure and resort industries generally, such as general economic conditions and changes in consumer spending habits. We believe the principal competitive factors of a family entertainment resort include location, room rates, name recognition, reputation, the uniqueness and perceived quality of the attractions and amenities, the atmosphere and cleanliness of the attractions and amenities, the quality of the lodging accommodations, the quality of the food and beverage service, convenience, service levels and reservation systems.

We anticipate that competition within some of our markets will increase in the foreseeable future. A number of other resort operators are developing family entertainment resorts with indoor waterparks that will compete with some or all of our resorts. In particular, one of our current competitors is constructing a resort in the Sandusky market. We compete for guests and for new development sites with certain of these entities that may have greater financial resources than we do and better relationships with lenders and sellers of real estate. These entities may be able to accept more risk than we can prudently manage and may have greater marketing and financial resources. Further, there can be no assurance that new or existing competitors will not



**Table of Contents**

significantly reduce their rates or offer greater convenience, services or amenities, significantly expand or improve resorts, including the addition of thrill rides, in markets in which we operate. Such events could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

***We may not be able to manage our expected growth, which could adversely affect our operating results.***

Since 1999, we have experienced substantial growth as we have grown from operating one resort to currently owning and operating five resorts with two additional owned resorts scheduled to open in 2005 and a licensed resort that we will manage scheduled to open in 2006. We intend to continue to develop additional resorts and manage additional licensed resorts owned by third parties. Our anticipated growth could place a strain on our management, employees and operations. Our growth has increased our operating complexity and the level of responsibility for new and existing management. Our ability to compete effectively and to manage our recent and future growth effectively will depend on our ability to implement and improve financial and management information systems on a timely basis and to effect changes in our business, such as implementing internal controls to handle the increased size of our operations and hiring, training, developing and managing an increasing number of experienced management-level and other employees. Unexpected difficulties during expansion, the failure to attract and retain qualified employees or our inability to respond effectively to recent growth or plan for future expansion, could adversely affect our results of operations.

***Accidents or injuries in our resorts, particularly in our waterparks, may subject us to liability, and accidents or injuries at our resorts or at competing resorts with waterparks could adversely affect our safety reputation and attendance, which would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

There are inherent risks of accidents or injuries at family entertainment resorts, including accidents or injuries at waterparks, particularly for small children if their parents do not provide appropriate supervision. Despite our emphasis on safety, the lifeguards in our indoor waterparks and our other resort staff cannot prevent every accident or injury. Potential waterpark accidents and injuries include falls, cuts or other abrasions, sickness from contaminated water, injuries resulting from equipment malfunctions and drownings. One or more accidents or injuries at any of our waterparks or at other waterparks could reduce attendance at our resorts, adversely affect our safety reputation among our potential customers, decrease our overall occupancy rates and increase our costs by requiring us to take additional measures to make our safety precautions even more visible and effective.

If accidents or injuries occur at any of our resorts, we may be held liable for costs related to the injuries. We maintain insurance of the type and in the amounts that we believe are commercially reasonable and that are available to businesses in our industry, but there can be no assurance that our liability insurance will be adequate or available at all times and in all circumstances to cover any liability for these costs. Our business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected to the extent claims and associated expenses resulting from accidents or injuries exceed our insurance recoveries.

***We and our predecessor entities have a history of losses and we may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability.***

Our predecessor entities incurred net losses in the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and in each of the three years ended December 31, 2003, 2002 and 2001. In addition, on a pro forma basis, we incurred a net loss for the year ended December 31, 2003 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004. We cannot guarantee that we will become profitable. Given the increasing competition in our industry and capital intensive nature of our business, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis, and our failure to do so would adversely affect our business and financial condition.

***Our business is dependent upon family vacation patterns, which may cause fluctuations in our revenues.***

Since most families with small children choose to take vacations during school breaks and on weekends, our occupancy is highest on the weekends and during months with prolonged school breaks, such as the

**Table of Contents**

summer months and spring break weeks in March and April. Our occupancy is lowest during May and September as children return to school following these prolonged breaks. As a result of these family vacation patterns, our revenues may fluctuate. We may be required to enter into short-term borrowings in slower periods in order to offset such fluctuations in revenues and to fund our anticipated obligations. In addition, adverse events occurring during our peak occupancy periods would have an increased impact on our results of operations.

***We may not be able to attract a significant number of customers from our key target markets, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Our strategy emphasizes attracting and retaining customers from the local, or drive-to, markets within a convenient driving distance from each of our resorts. Any resorts we develop in the future are similarly likely to be dependent primarily on the markets in the immediate vicinity of such resorts. There can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to attract a sufficient number of customers in our local markets to make our resort operations profitable. If we fail to do so, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.

***Because we concentrate in a single industry segment, we may be adversely affected by a downturn in that industry segment.***

Our assets and operations are concentrated in a single industry segment family entertainment resorts. Our current strategy is to expand the number of our resorts and improve our existing resorts. Therefore, a downturn in the entertainment, travel or vacation industries, in general, and the family entertainment resort segment, in particular, could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

***Changes in consumer spending habits may affect our growth, financial condition and results of operations.***

The success of our operations depends to a significant extent upon a number of factors relating to discretionary consumer spending, including economic conditions affecting disposable consumer income such as employment, business conditions, interest rates and taxation. There can be no assurance that consumer spending will not be adversely affected by economic conditions, thereby impacting our growth, financial condition and results of operations.

***Increases in operating costs and other expense items could reduce our operating margins and adversely affect our growth, financial condition and results of operations.***

Increases in operating costs due to inflation and other factors may not be directly offset by increased room and other revenue. Our most significant operating costs are our labor, energy, insurance and property taxes. Many, and in some cases all, of the factors affecting these costs are beyond our control. These costs represented approximately 38% and 36% of our overall costs for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the nine months ended September 30, 2004, respectively.

Labor is our primary resort-level operating expense. As of September 30, 2004, we employed approximately 1,600 hourly-wage and salaried employees in our resorts. If we face labor shortages or increased labor costs because of increased competition for employees, higher employee turnover rates or increases in the federal minimum wage or other employee benefits costs (including costs associated with health insurance coverage), our operating expenses could increase and our growth could be adversely affected. Our success depends in part upon our ability to attract, motivate and retain a sufficient number of qualified employees, including resort managers, lifeguards, waterpark maintenance professionals and resort staff, necessary to keep pace with our expansion schedule. The number of qualified individuals needed to fill these positions is in short supply in some areas. Although we have not yet experienced any significant problems in recruiting or retaining employees, any future inability to recruit and retain sufficient individuals may delay the planned openings of new resorts. Competition for qualified employees could also require us to pay higher wages to attract a sufficient number of employees.

**Table of Contents**

Energy costs also account for a significant portion of our total resort-level operating expenses. The price of energy is volatile, and shortages sometimes occur. Significant increases in the cost of energy, or shortages of energy, could interrupt or curtail our operations and lower our operating margins.

The costs for maintaining adequate insurance coverage fluctuate and are generally beyond our control. If insurance rates increase and we are not able to pass along those increased costs to our customers through higher room rates and amenity costs, our operating margins could suffer.

Each of our resorts is subject to real and personal property taxes. The real and personal property taxes on our resorts may increase or decrease as tax rates change and as our resorts are assessed or reassessed by taxing authorities. If property taxes increase and we are unable to pass these increased costs along to our customers through higher room rates and amenity costs, our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

***The covenants in our new revolving credit facility will likely impose significant restrictions on us.***

We anticipate that the terms of our revolving credit facility that we intend to enter into concurrently with this offering will impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us and our subsidiaries and require us to meet certain financial tests. These restrictions could also have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations by significantly limiting or prohibiting us from engaging in certain transactions, including:

- incurring or guaranteeing additional indebtedness;
- paying dividends or making distributions or certain other restricted payments;
- making capital expenditures and other investments;
- creating liens on our assets;
- issuing or selling capital stock of our subsidiaries;
- transferring or selling assets currently held by us;
- repurchasing stock and certain indebtedness;
- engaging in transactions with affiliates;
- entering into any agreements that restrict dividends from our subsidiaries; and
- engaging in mergers or consolidations.

The failure to comply with any of these covenants could cause a default under our other debt agreements. Furthermore, our revolving credit facility will likely contain certain financial covenants, including establishing a maximum leverage ratio and requiring us to maintain a minimum interest coverage ratio, which, if not maintained by us, would cause us to be in default under the revolving credit facility. Any of these defaults, if not waived, could result in the acceleration of all of our debt, in which case the debt would become immediately due and payable. If this occurs, we may not be able to repay our debt or borrow sufficient funds to refinance it.

***We may not be able to obtain additional financing on favorable terms, if at all.***

We expect that we will require additional financing over time, the amount of which will depend on a number of factors, including the number of resorts we construct, additions to our current resorts and the cash flow generated by our resorts. The terms of any additional financing we may be able to procure are unknown at this time. Our access to third-party sources of capital depends, in part, on:

- general market conditions;

the market's perception of our growth potential;



**Table of Contents**

our then-current debt levels;

our then-current and expected future earnings;

our cash flow; and

the market price per share of our common stock.

Any future debt financing or issuances of preferred stock that we may make will be senior to the rights of holders of our common stock, and any future issuances of common stock will result in the dilution of the then-existing stockholders' proportionate equity interest.

***Uninsured losses or losses in excess of our insurance coverage could adversely affect our financial condition and our cash flow, and there are a limited number of insurers that will underwrite coverage for resorts with indoor waterparks.***

We will maintain comprehensive liability, fire, flood (where appropriate) and extended coverage insurance with respect to our resorts with policy specifications, limits and deductibles that we believe are commercially reasonable for our operations and are available to businesses in our industry. Certain types of losses, however, may be either uninsurable or not economically insurable, such as losses due to earthquakes, riots, acts of war or terrorism. Should an uninsured loss occur, we could lose both our investment in, and anticipated profits and cash flow from, a resort. If any such loss is insured, we may be required to pay a significant deductible on any claim for recovery of such a loss prior to our insurer being obligated to reimburse us for the loss or the amount of the loss may exceed our coverage for the loss. In addition, we may not be able to obtain insurance in the future at acceptable rates, or at all, and insurance may not be available to us on favorable terms or at all, including insurance for the construction and development of our resorts, especially since there are a limited number of insurance companies that underwrite insurance for indoor waterparks.

***We will be required to make certain capital expenditures to maintain the quality of our resorts, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Our resorts have an ongoing need for renovations and other capital improvements, including periodic replacement of furniture, fixtures and equipment. The cost of such capital improvements could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Such renovations involve certain risks, including the possibility of environmental problems, construction cost overruns and delays, the possibility that we will not have available cash to fund renovations or that financing for renovations will not be available on favorable terms, if at all, uncertainties as to market demand or deterioration in market demand after commencement of renovation and the emergence of unanticipated competition from other entities. If we are unable to meet our capital expenditure needs, we may not be able to maintain the quality of our resorts.

***We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property, which could harm the value of our brands and adversely affect our business.***

The success of our resorts depends in part on our brands, logos and branded merchandise. We rely on a combination of trademarks, copyrights, service marks, trade secrets and similar intellectual property rights to protect our brands, logos, branded merchandise and other intellectual property. The success of our growth strategy depends on our continued ability to use our existing trademarks and service marks in order to increase brand awareness and further develop our brand in both domestic and international markets. We also use our trademarks and other intellectual property on the Internet. If our efforts to protect our intellectual property are not adequate, or if any third party misappropriates or infringes on our intellectual property, either in print or on the Internet, the value of our brands may be harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, including the failure of our brands, logos and branded merchandise to achieve and maintain market acceptance.

We have licensed our Great Wolf Lodge brand and intend to further license the brand in international markets. While we try to ensure that the quality of our brand is maintained by our current licensee, and will be

**Table of Contents**

maintained by any future licensees, we cannot assure you that these licensees will not take actions that adversely affect the value of our intellectual property or reputation.

We have registered certain trademarks and have other trademark registrations pending in the United States and foreign jurisdictions. There is no guarantee that our trademark applications will be granted. In addition, the trademarks that we currently use have not been registered in all of the countries in which we do, or intend to do, business and may never be registered in all of these countries. We cannot assure you that we will be able to adequately protect our trademarks or that our use of these trademarks will not result in liability for trademark infringement, trademark dilution or unfair competition.

We cannot assure you that all of the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property in the United States and foreign countries will be adequate. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States.

***Our operations may be adversely affected by extreme weather conditions and the impact of disasters.***

We currently operate, and in the future intend to operate, our resorts in a number of different markets, each of which is subject to local weather patterns and their effects on our resorts, especially our guests' ability to travel to our resorts. Extreme weather conditions can from time to time have an adverse impact upon individual resorts or particular regions. Our resorts are also vulnerable to the effects of destructive forces, such as fire, storms, high winds and flooding and any other occurrence that could affect the supply of water or electricity to our resorts. Although our resorts are insured against property damage, damages resulting from acts of God or otherwise may exceed the limits of our insurance coverage or be outside the scope of that coverage.

***Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and other governmental regulations and changes in governmental rules and regulations may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Under the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, or the ADA, all public accommodations are required to meet certain federal requirements related to access and use by disabled persons. While we believe that our resorts are substantially in compliance with these requirements, we have not conducted an audit or investigation of all of our resorts to determine our compliance. A determination that we are not in compliance with the ADA could result in the imposition of fines or an award of damages to private litigants. We cannot predict the ultimate cost of compliance with the ADA.

The resort industry is also subject to numerous federal, state and local governmental regulations including those related to building and zoning requirements, and we are subject to laws governing our relationship with our employees, including minimum wage requirements, overtime, working conditions and work permit requirements. In addition, changes in governmental rules and regulations or enforcement policies affecting the use and operation of our resorts, including changes to building codes and fire and life safety codes, may occur. If we were required to make substantial modifications at our resorts to comply with the ADA, other governmental regulations or changes in governmental rules and regulations, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

***The illiquidity of real estate may make it difficult for us to dispose of one or more of our resorts.***

We may from time to time decide to dispose of one or more of our real estate assets. Because real estate holdings generally, and family entertainment resorts like ours in particular, are relatively illiquid, we may not be able to dispose of one or more real estate assets on a timely basis or at a favorable price. The illiquidity of our real estate assets could mean that we continue to operate a facility that management has identified for disposition. Failure to dispose of a real estate asset in a timely fashion, or at all, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Table of Contents**

*We face possible liability for environmental cleanup costs and damages for contamination related to our properties, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

Our operations and properties are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment, natural resources and worker health and safety, including laws and regulations governing and creating liability relating to the management, storage and disposal of hazardous substances and other regulated materials. Our properties are also subject to various environmental laws and regulations that govern certain aspects of our on-going operations. These laws and regulations control such things as the nature and volume of our wastewater discharges, quality of our water supply and our waste management practices. The costs of complying with these requirements, as they now exist or may be altered in the future, could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Because we own and operate real property, various federal, state and local laws may impose liability on us for the costs of removing or remediating various hazardous substances, including substances that may be currently unknown to us, that may have been released on or in our property or disposed of by us at third-party locations. The principal federal laws relating to environmental contamination and associated liabilities that could affect us are the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act; state and local governments have also adopted separate but similar environmental laws and regulations that vary from state to state and locality to locality. These laws may impose liability jointly and severally, without regard to fault and whether or not we knew of or caused the release. The presence of hazardous substances on a property or the failure to meet environmental regulatory requirements may materially adversely affect our ability to use or sell the property, or to use the property as collateral for borrowing, and may cause us to incur substantial remediation or compliance costs. In addition, if hazardous substances are located on or released from one of our properties, we could incur substantial liabilities through a private party personal injury claim, a claim by an adjacent property owner for property damage or a claim by a governmental entity for other damages, such as natural resource damages. This liability may be imposed on us under environmental laws or common-law principles.

We obtain environmental assessment reports on the properties we own or operate as we deem appropriate. These reports have not revealed any environmental liability or compliance concerns that we believe would materially adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations. However, the environmental assessments that we have undertaken might not have revealed all potential environmental liabilities or claims for such liabilities. It is also possible that future laws, ordinances or regulations or changed interpretations of existing laws and regulations will impose material environmental liability or compliance costs on us, that the current environmental conditions of properties we own or operate will be affected by other properties in the vicinity or by the actions of third parties unrelated to us or that our guests could introduce hazardous or toxic substances into the resorts we own or manage without our knowledge and expose us to liability under federal or state environmental laws. The costs of defending these claims, complying with as yet unidentified requirements, conducting this environmental remediation or responding to such changed conditions could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Some of our resort properties may have contained, or are adjacent to or near other properties that have contained or currently contain underground storage tanks for the storage of petroleum products or other hazardous or toxic substances. If hazardous or toxic substances were released from these tanks, we could incur significant costs or, with respect to tanks on our property, be liable to third parties with respect to the releases.

On occasion, we may elect to develop properties that have had a history of industrial activities and/or historical environmental contamination. Where such opportunities arise, we engage third-party experts to evaluate the extent of contamination, the scope of any needed environmental clean-up work, and available measures (such as creation of barriers over residual contamination and deed restrictions prohibiting groundwater use or disturbance of the soil) for ensuring that planned development and future property uses will not present unacceptable human health or environmental risks or exposure to liabilities. If those environmental assessments indicate that the development opportunities are acceptable, we also work with appropriate governmental agencies and obtain their approvals of planned site clean-up, development activities and the proposed future property

**Table of Contents**

uses. We have followed that process in connection with the development of our Blue Harbor Resort in Sheboygan, Wisconsin where the City of Sheboygan has arranged for environmental clean-up work and ongoing groundwater monitoring and we have agreed to the use of a barrier preventing contact with residual contamination and implementation of a deed restriction limiting site activities. To our knowledge, our work at our Sheboygan resort has been conducted in accordance with requirements imposed by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. Based on these efforts, we are not aware of any environmental liability or compliance concerns at our Sheboygan resort that we believe would materially adversely affect our financial conditions or results of operations. It is possible, however, that our efforts have not identified all environmental conditions at the property or that environmental conditions and liabilities associated with the property could change in the future.

Future acquisitions of properties subject to environmental requirements or affected by environmental contamination could require us to incur substantial costs relating to such matters. In addition, environmental laws, regulations, wetlands, endangered species and other land use and natural resource issues affecting either currently owned properties or sites identified as possible future acquisitions may increase costs associated with future site development and construction activities or business or expansion opportunities, prevent, delay, alter or interfere with such plans or otherwise adversely affect such plans.

***Regulation of the marketing and sale of condominiums, including a prior offer of condominiums at our Blue Harbor Resort, could adversely affect our business.***

Our marketing and sales of condominium units are subject to extensive regulation by the federal government and the states in which our condominiums are marketed and sold. On a federal level, the Federal Trade Commission Act prohibits unfair or deceptive acts or competition in interstate commerce. Other federal legislation to which we are or may be subject includes the Interstate Land Sales Full Disclosure Act, the Real Estate Settlement Practices Act and the Fair Housing Act. In addition, many states have adopted specific laws and regulations regarding the sale of condominiums. For example, certain state laws grant the purchaser the right to cancel a contract of purchase within a specified period following the earlier of the date the contract was signed or the date the purchaser has received the last of the documents required to be provided by the seller. No assurance can be given that the cost of qualifying under condominium regulations in all jurisdictions in which we desire to conduct sales will not be significant. The failure to comply with such laws or regulations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

There can be no assurance that prior or future sales of our condominium units will not be considered offers or sales of securities under federal law or the state law in the states where we desire to, or do, conduct sales or in which our properties are located. If such interests were considered to be securities, we would be required to comply with applicable state and federal securities laws, including laws pertaining to registration or qualification of securities, licensing of salespeople and other matters. There can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with the applicable state and federal securities requirements, and if the offers or sales of our condominium units are deemed to be offers or sales of securities, such a determination may create liabilities or contingencies that could have an adverse effect on our operations, including possible rescission rights relating to the units that have been sold, which, if exercised, could result in losses and would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In particular, it is possible that the prior offer of condominiums at our Sheboygan resort by Blue Harbor Resort Condominium, LLC, a former subsidiary of Great Lakes that we refer to as Condo LLC, may not have been in compliance with federal and state securities laws. Prior to this offering, interests in Condo LLC held by Great Lakes were distributed to Great Lakes shareholders. We are not acquiring Condo LLC as a part of the formation transactions. Although Condo LLC has taken steps to correct any potential securities laws issues in connection with these offers, we cannot assure you that we would not be held liable to some extent for the offers made by Condo LLC or that the indemnification obligations of the Great Lakes principals to us would be sufficient to cover any such liabilities.

**Table of Contents**

*Certain of our existing stockholders will exercise considerable influence over the company after this offering.*

It is expected that after consummating our formation transactions and this offering, Messrs. Lund, Neviaser, Sather, Stark and Vaccaro and Ms. Schaefer, the founding shareholders of Great Lakes, will beneficially own approximately 27.0% of the outstanding shares of our common stock and, together with our other executive officers and directors as a group, will beneficially own approximately 29.0% of the outstanding shares of our common stock. By reason of such holdings, these stockholders acting as a group will be able to exercise significant influence over our affairs and policies, including the election of our board of directors and matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders such as mergers and significant asset sales, and their interests might not be consistent with the interests of other stockholders.

*We have not obtained appraisals of our resorts in connection with this offering and the consideration paid by us in the formation transactions may exceed their fair market value.*

We have not obtained any third-party appraisals of the resorts and other assets to be purchased by us in the formation transactions, nor any independent third-party valuation opinions in connection with the formation transactions. In connection with the formation transactions, Great Lakes retained an independent financial advisory firm to render an opinion as to the fairness of the method used in allocating cash and shares of our common stock among the resort-owning entities and the management company. The value of the shares that we will issue in the formation transactions will increase or decrease if our common stock is priced above or below the mid-point of the range of prices shown on the front cover of this prospectus. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined in consultation with the underwriters. Among the factors that will be considered are our record of operations, our management, our estimated net income, our estimated revenues, our growth prospects, the current market valuations and financial performance of publicly traded companies considered by us and the underwriters to be comparable to us and the current state of the resort industry and the economy as a whole. The initial public offering price does not necessarily bear any relationship to our book value or the fair market value of our assets. As a result, the consideration to be paid in the formation transactions may exceed the fair market value of these interests and assets.

*There were no arm's-length negotiations with respect to the terms of the formation transactions.*

There were no arm's-length negotiations with the owners of our predecessor companies with respect to terms of the formation transactions. The agreements entered into with the owners of our predecessor companies may contain provisions that are less favorable to us than those found in similar agreements negotiated at arm's length. In particular, the founding shareholders of our predecessor companies had significant control over the representations and warranties made to us in the formation transaction agreements, as well as the representations and warranties and indemnity cap in their indemnity agreements. In addition, the founding shareholders, who had significant influence in structuring the formation transactions, had pre-existing ownership interests in resorts and will receive substantial economic benefits as a result of the formation transactions. Further, in the course of structuring the formation transactions, such founding shareholders had the ability to influence the type and level of benefits that they and our other executive officers will receive from us.

*We may assume unknown liabilities in connection with the formation transactions.*

As part of the formation transactions, we will acquire our predecessor companies subject to existing liabilities, some of which may be unknown at the time this offering is consummated. Unknown liabilities might include liabilities for cleanup or remediation of undisclosed environmental conditions, claims of vendors or other persons dealing with the entities prior to this offering (that had not been asserted or threatened prior to this offering), tax liabilities and accrued but unpaid liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business. The founding shareholders of our predecessor companies have agreed to indemnify us with respect to claims for breaches of representations and warranties brought by us within one year of the consummation of this offering, subject to certain limitations. Many liabilities may not be identified within the one-year period and we may have no recourse against the founding shareholders or these entities for such liabilities.

## **Table of Contents**

With respect to each shareholder, the maximum indemnification obligation under these agreements will not exceed 35% of the value of the shares of our common stock received by that shareholder in the formation transactions based on the public offering price. The maximum amount of the indemnification obligations under these agreements will equal approximately \$45.2 million in the aggregate. To the extent required, these shareholders may fulfill the indemnity obligations under the agreements solely through delivery of shares of common stock that they own, valued at the time of delivery, or an equivalent amount of cash. However, if any of these shareholders chooses to fulfill the indemnity obligation under the agreement through the delivery of shares, the maximum number of shares such shareholder will be obligated to deliver is 35% of the number of shares such shareholder receives in the formation transactions. As a result, there may be a significant shortfall in relation to the actual costs incurred from the indemnifiable event for which we will have no recourse against these shareholders. Three of the founding shareholders are expected to receive personal loans from an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. that will be secured by a pledge of all the shares of our common stock received by each in the formation transactions. Accordingly, as these shares may not be available to the founding shareholders, the founding shareholders may be required to satisfy any indemnification obligations under these agreements in cash. There is no assurance that the founding shareholders will have adequate cash resources to satisfy their indemnification obligations under these agreements if necessary.

*We may issue partnership interests in the future that may be dilutive to, and may have preferential rights over, our common stockholders.*

We have formed a wholly owned operating partnership to serve as the sole member of each of the surviving resort-owning entities. We are the limited partner of the partnership and the sole general partner of the partnership is a new wholly owned subsidiary that we have formed for that purpose. We have formed the operating partnership to provide flexibility for future transactions as we execute our growth strategy. We believe that the ability to issue partnership units will enable us to acquire assets from sellers seeking certain tax treatment. While we do not anticipate issuing any interests in the operating partnership as part of the formation transactions or in the foreseeable future, other than interests issued to us and the newly formed general partner, we may issue such interests in the future. These additional interests may include preferred limited partnership units. Any partnership interests that we issue may be entitled to distributions of available cash that might otherwise be allocated to the execution of our business plan or generally available for future dividends, if any. In addition, any partnership interests may be convertible into our common stock, thus having a dilutive impact to our common stockholders, and may have voting or other preferential rights relative to those of our common stockholders.

## **Risks Related to this Offering**

*Our stock price may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

Prior to this offering, you could not buy or sell our common stock in the public market. An active public market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. The market for initial public offerings has been extremely volatile. The following factors could cause the price of our common stock in the public market to fluctuate significantly from the price you will pay in this offering:

variations in our quarterly operating results;

changes in market valuations of companies in the resort industry, generally, and the family entertainment resort segment, specifically;

fluctuations in stock market prices and volumes;

issuances of common stock or other securities in the future;

the addition or departure of key personnel; and

announcements by us or our competitors of new properties, acquisitions or joint ventures.

**Table of Contents**

Volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent investors from being able to sell their common stock at or above our initial public offering price. In the past, class action litigation has often been brought against companies following periods of volatility in the market price of those companies' common stock. We may become involved in this type of litigation in the future. Litigation is often expensive and diverts management's attention and company resources and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

*The sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock after this offering may cause the market price of our common stock to decline.*

If our stockholders sell shares of common stock in the public market following this offering, including the 14,032,896 shares issued in connection with our formation transactions or upon the exercise of outstanding options, or if the market perceives that these sales could occur, the market price of our common stock could decline. These sales also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate, or to use equity as consideration for future acquisitions.

Upon completion of this offering and the formation transactions, we will have outstanding 28,162,308 shares of common stock, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option and no exercise of stock options to be granted concurrently with this offering. Of these shares, the 14,000,000 shares to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable. The 14,032,896 shares issued in connection with our formation transactions are subject to lock-up provisions in our bylaws that prohibit the sale of any shares for a period of 180 days after the date of our initial public offering without the prior written consent of our board of directors or chief executive officer. We have agreed with Citigroup Global Markets Inc. not to consent to the release of this lock-up without its prior written consent. We expect the 14,032,896 shares issued in connection with the formation transactions will be available for sale, subject to certain restrictions, after the end of the lock-up period due to our obligations under a registration rights agreement entered into in connection with the formation transactions. In addition, we, our officers and directors have entered into agreements with the underwriters not to sell or otherwise dispose of shares of our common stock for a period of 180 days following completion of this offering, with certain exceptions.

*Provisions in our certificate of incorporation, bylaws, employment agreements and Delaware law have anti-takeover effects that could prevent a change in control that could be beneficial to our stockholders, which could depress the market price of our common stock.*

Our certificate of incorporation, bylaws, employment agreements and Delaware corporate law contain provisions that could delay, defer, increase the costs of or prevent a change in control of us or our management that could be beneficial to our stockholders. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors and take other corporate actions. As a result, these provisions could limit the price that investors are willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. These provisions might also discourage a potential acquisition proposal or tender offer, even if the acquisition proposal or tender offer is at a price above the then current market price for our common stock. These provisions:

authorize our board of directors to issue blank check preferred stock and determine the powers, preferences and privileges of those shares without prior stockholder approval;

prohibit the right of our stockholders to act by written consent;

limit the calling of special meetings of stockholders;

impose a requirement that holders of 50% of the outstanding shares of common stock are required to amend the provisions relating to actions by written consent of stockholders and the limitations of calling special meetings; and

provide for payments to certain of our executive officers upon termination of employment within certain time periods before or after a change of control.

**Table of Contents**

*You will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the common stock you purchase.*

The initial public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than the pro forma net tangible book value per outstanding share of common stock. You will incur immediate and substantial dilution of \$11.95 per share in the pro forma net tangible book value of our common stock from the initial public offering price of \$17.00.

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Certain information included in this prospectus contains, and other materials filed or to be filed by us with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, contain or will contain, forward-looking statements. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, including, among others, statements regarding our future financial position, business strategy, projected levels of growth, projected costs and projected financing needs, are forward-looking statements. Those statements include statements regarding the intent, belief or current expectations of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. and members of our management team, as well as the assumptions on which such statements are based, and generally are identified by the use of words such as may, will, seeks, anticipates, believes, estimates, expects, plans, intends, should or shall. Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks and uncertainties that actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by such forward-looking statements. Important factors currently known to our management that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in forward-looking statements include those set forth above under the section entitled Risk Factors.

We believe these forward-looking statements are reasonable; however, undue reliance should not be placed on any forward-looking statements, which are based on current expectations. All written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are qualified in their entirety by these cautionary statements. Further, forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and we undertake no obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements to reflect changed assumptions, the occurrence of unanticipated events or changes to future operating results over time unless required by law.

**STRUCTURE AND FORMATION OF OUR COMPANY**

**Formation Transactions**

Each of the five existing resorts and the two resorts under construction that will be owned and operated by us following the formation transactions is currently owned by a separate limited liability company. We refer to these limited liability companies as resort-owning entities and to The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. as the management company. One member in each of these resort-owning entities is a separate limited liability company of which the management company is the managing member or manager. We refer to these entities as sponsor entities. The other direct or indirect investors, or members, of the resort-owning entities and the sponsor entities include the founding shareholders of the management company, present and former members of management of the management company and its subsidiaries and other private investors not otherwise affiliated with the management company. In addition, investors have an ownership interest in the resort-owning entity of our Sandusky resort through a limited liability company that we refer to as Sandusky Investor LLC.

Simultaneously with the completion of this offering, we will engage in formation transactions that are designed to:

acquire the resorts and related management business of the management company and its subsidiaries as described in more detail below;

facilitate this offering; and



**Table of Contents**

enable us to raise the necessary capital to repay certain existing bank indebtedness, purchase certain interests in the resort-owning entities held by third parties and fund our growth.

Pursuant to the formation transactions:

The management company will contribute its hotel management and multi-family housing management and development assets, which are unrelated to the resort business, to two subsidiaries of the management company and will then distribute, or spin-off, the interests in such subsidiaries to the shareholders of the management company. Therefore, we will not acquire these non-resort assets at closing.

We will sell 14,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering and an additional 2,100,000 shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, and we will use the net proceeds from this offering to accomplish the steps listed below and as otherwise described under Use of Proceeds.

We intend to purchase the interests held by affiliates of AIG SunAmerica in the entities owning our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$31.0 million.

GWR Operating Partnership, L.L.P., our wholly owned operating partnership will form thirteen new wholly owned limited liability company subsidiaries, corresponding to each resort-owning entity (other than the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts), sponsor entity and Sandusky Investor LLC. These newly formed subsidiaries, which we refer to as the merger entities, will be merged into their corresponding resort-owning entity, sponsor entity or Sandusky Investor LLC, with each resort-owning entity, sponsor entity and Sandusky Investor LLC being the surviving entity and becoming our indirect wholly owned subsidiary. GWR Operating Partnership, L.L.P.'s interest in each merger entity will be converted into the sole interest in the corresponding surviving entity. In the case of our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts, after our intended acquisition of the interests held by AIG SunAmerica, as described above, and the mergers of the related sponsor entities and Sandusky Investor LLC, the resort-owning entities will be our indirect wholly owned subsidiaries. In addition, the management company will be merged into our newly formed Great Lakes Services subsidiary. The shareholders of the management company will receive unregistered shares of our common stock in exchange for their interests in the management company in the merger.

In the mergers, members of the resort-owning entities, sponsor entities and Sandusky Investor LLC will receive cash, unregistered shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and unregistered shares of our common stock. After the expiration of a 180-day period following consummation of this offering, recipients of shares in the formation transactions will generally be able to sell their unregistered shares, subject to certain restrictions described in Shares Eligible for Future Sale, pursuant to a registration statement that we are obligated to use our commercially reasonable efforts to have declared effective as soon as possible. In the aggregate, we expect to pay \$98.1 million in cash and issue 13,901,947 shares of unregistered common stock in these acquisitions.

We will issue an aggregate of 130,949 shares of unregistered common stock to holders of tenant in common interests in our Poconos and Williamsburg resorts that are convertible into our common stock.

Concurrently with the consummation of this offering and the formation transactions, we expect to:

repay an aggregate of approximately \$76.0 million of Great Lakes mortgage indebtedness on two of our resorts from the net proceeds of this offering;

refinance existing mortgage indebtedness on two of our resorts with a total outstanding debt balance at September 30, 2004 of approximately \$72.4 million; and

enter into a \$75.0 million revolving credit facility that will be secured by two of our resorts. Based upon the financial and debt service ratios that we anticipate will be contained in the revolving credit facility, we expect that approximately \$55.0 million of the revolving credit facility will be immediately available upon consummation of this offering. We do not currently anticipate drawing

**Table of Contents**

any amounts under this facility immediately after the consummation of this offering. We expect to use the revolving credit facility to fund our future growth and resort development, to provide for working capital and for other corporate purposes.

The current employees of the management company, other than those associated solely with its non-resort businesses, will become employees of our Great Lakes Services subsidiary.

Messrs. Lund, Neviasser, Sather, Stark and Vaccaro and Ms. Schaefer, each of whom is a current shareholder of Great Lakes, will enter into indemnity agreements with us pursuant to which they will make certain representations and warranties to us relating to the formation transactions and the status of the properties operated by the resort-owning entities. Pursuant to these indemnity agreements, these shareholders will also agree to indemnify us for a period of one year if those representations and warranties are not accurate. These representations relate, among other things, to the following matters concerning Great Lakes:

- current capital structure;
- compliance with laws and possession of required authorizations;
- possession of all required consents and approvals;
- no breach of organizational documents or material agreements;
- no material tax dispute or claim;
- no payment of brokers or finders fees;
- no bankruptcy events;
- no material legal proceedings;
- reasonable insurance coverage for properties;
- liens and options and rights with respect to underlying properties;
- no labor disputes or unfair labor practices;
- ownership of real property and improvements thereto;
- no material environmental liabilities;
- no material defect in the condition of the properties;
- accuracy of financial statements;
- no material undisclosed liabilities, contracts or obligations;
- no damage or loss to its underlying properties in excess of \$1 million; and
- ownership of intellectual property rights.

In addition, these shareholders will agree to indemnify us for a period of one year against liabilities or obligations relating to claims asserted under federal or state securities laws arising out of the offer or sale of condominiums on or before the closing of the formation transactions by the management company or any affiliated entity of the management company. With respect to each shareholder, the maximum indemnification obligation under these agreements will not exceed 35% of the value of the number of shares of our common stock received by that shareholder in the formation transactions based on the public offering price. The maximum amount of the indemnification obligations under these

## Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

agreements will equal approximately \$45.2 million in the aggregate. These shareholders may fulfill the indemnity obligations under the agreements solely through the delivery of shares of our common stock that they own, valued at the time of delivery, or with an equivalent amount of cash. However, if any of these shareholders chooses to fulfill the indemnity obligations under the agreement through the delivery of shares, the maximum number of shares such shareholder will be obligated to deliver is 35% of the number of shares such shareholder receives in the formation transactions. On

**Table of Contents**

or about the closing date of this offering, Messrs. Lund, Neviasser and Sather are expected to receive personal loans from an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. These loans will be full-recourse and will be secured by a pledge of all the shares of our common stock received by each in the formation transactions. While some of these shares may be released from the pledge over time, they may not be available as an alternative means to satisfy an indemnification obligation under the agreements.

In addition, GWR Operating Partnership, L.L.L.P. will serve as the sole member of each of the surviving resort-owning entities. In an effort to minimize our exposure to possible liability arising from our resort properties, we will serve as the limited partner of the partnership and have formed a new wholly owned subsidiary, GWR OP General Partner, LLC, to serve as the general partner of the partnership. We formed the operating partnership to provide flexibility for future transactions as we execute our growth strategy, in particular the flexibility to enter into transactions for the acquisition of property or assets where there may be tax or other advantages to the sellers of those properties or assets if we issue units in the operating partnership as consideration rather than shares of our common stock. We do not anticipate issuing any interests in the operating partnership as part of the formation transactions, other than interests issued to us and to GWR OP General Partner, LLC.

**Consequences of this Offering and the Formation Transactions**

Upon completion of this offering and the formation transactions:

We will directly or indirectly own a fee simple interest in all of our resorts, except for a leasehold interest in our Sheboygan resort. We also will be the licensor and manager of a Great Wolf Lodge resort in Niagara Falls, Ontario owned by Ripley's that is currently under construction.

Purchasers of our common stock in this offering will own approximately 49.7% of our outstanding common stock.

We expect to have incurred, on a pro forma basis, approximately \$18.0 million of indebtedness in connection with our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resort development, in addition to approximately \$123.1 million of total pro forma indebtedness we had outstanding at September 30, 2004.

**Benefits to Related Parties**

In connection with the formation transactions, the shareholders of the management company, will receive material benefits, including:

an aggregate of 8,087,151 unregistered shares of our common stock as consideration in the formation mergers; and

the release of personal guarantees to repay approximately \$167 million of indebtedness related to the resort-owning entities.

Approximately \$76.0 million of this indebtedness will be repaid with the proceeds of this offering, approximately \$72.4 million of this indebtedness will be refinanced and the remaining portion will be assumed by us in connection with the formation transactions.

It is expected that after consummation of the formation transactions and this offering, the founding shareholders of Great Lakes will beneficially own approximately 27% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

**Table of Contents**

Upon completion of this offering, the current shareholders of Great Lakes will hold the following positions with us:

John Emery	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Eric S. Lund	Executive Vice President of Sales and Marketing
Bruce D. Neviaser	Chairman of the Board
Kimberly K. Schaefer	Chief Brand Officer
Craig A. Stark	President and Director
Marc B. Vaccaro	Director
Thomas W. Sather	Mr. Sather will not hold a position with us, but will hold approximately 3% of our shares immediately following this offering.

Prior to the formation transactions, these shareholders exercised managerial control over most of the resort-owning entities and the sponsor entities and had significant voting control over such entities.

In addition, pursuant to their current employment arrangements, three members of our management will receive approximately \$2.3 million of bonus payments in the form of lump sum cash payments. Approximately \$2.2 million of these bonus payments will be made to members of management who have joined the company in the last year. These bonuses were offered to enable us to attract these executives and to incentivize them to successfully complete this offering. Approximately \$2.2 million of these bonus payments will be deferred pursuant to our deferred compensation plan. Pursuant to elections by these members of management to have these bonus payments track the performance of our common stock, we intend to contribute 129,412 shares of our common stock (based on the public offering price) to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan. These deferred bonuses will be deemed to be investments in shares of our common stock. As a result, the amount of cash ultimately paid from the deferred bonuses will increase and decrease as the price of our common stock increases and decreases.

On or about the closing of this offering, an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. expects to provide loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$11.5 million to certain founders of Great Lakes, including a loan of up to \$6.5 million to Mr. Neviaser, a loan of up to \$3.5 million to Mr. Lund, and a loan of up to \$1.5 million to Mr. Sather. These loans will be two-year revolving commitments with principal due at maturity. However, Mr. Neviaser's and Mr. Lund's loans are subject to mandatory partial prepayment on or before the date that is seven months after the closing of the loan facility if borrowings are over a specified amount. Interest, payable monthly, will accrue under the loans at the prime interest rate. These loans will be full-recourse to each borrower and will be directly secured by a pledge of all of the shares of our common stock received by each borrower in the formation transactions. Because we do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock, these individuals are entering into these loans for personal liquidity purposes. These purposes may include the repayment or refinancing of indebtedness previously incurred by these individuals in connection with their investments in Great Lakes, tax payment obligations and general working capital purposes since they will no longer receive distributions that were paid on their Great Lakes investments.

**Allocation of Consideration in the Formation Transactions**

In connection with the formation transactions, Great Lakes retained an independent financial advisory firm to render an opinion as to the fairness of the method used in allocating value among the resort-owning entities and the management company. These advisors were not asked to, and did not, provide a valuation opinion for the resorts or the interests in the property-owning entities, the sponsor entities, Sandusky Investor LLC or the management company, and we did not obtain third-party appraisals with respect to the market value of any of the resort assets. As a result, the consideration paid in the formation transactions may exceed the fair market value of the resort assets. The method of allocation for the resort-owning entities was based primarily upon, among other things, Great Lakes' historical resort operations, the net income and EBITDA we estimate for each of the resort-owning entities and for Great Lakes and our growth prospects, rather than a property-by-property valuation based on historical cost or current market value. We used this methodology because we believe it is appropriate to value the company as an ongoing business, rather than with a view to values that could be obtained from a liquidation of the company or of individual resorts we will own.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will receive approximately \$216.3 million in net proceeds, or \$249.5 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, at the offering price of \$17.00 per share, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering and formation transactions expenses.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to:

pay an aggregate of \$67.1 million of the cash consideration in connection with our formation transactions;

purchase the interests in our resorts in Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky held by affiliates of AIG SunAmerica for an aggregate purchase price of \$31.0 million;

repay certain existing indebtedness in the aggregate amount of approximately \$76.0 million, consisting of approximately \$50.2 million of mortgage indebtedness on our Wisconsin Dells resort that matures in October 2006 and bore interest at September 30, 2004 at 7.0% and approximately \$25.8 million of mortgage indebtedness on our Sandusky resort that matures in March 2007 and bore interest at September 30, 2004 at 4.1%; and

fund \$42.2 million of our future resort development costs.

Any proceeds from the over-allotment option will be used to fund future development. Pending the use of proceeds as described above, the net proceeds will be invested in interest-bearing, short-term, investment grade securities or money market accounts. Such investments may include, for example, government and government agency securities, certificates of deposit and interest-bearing bank deposits.

**DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We expect to be prohibited from paying cash dividends under covenants contained in the credit facility we intend to enter into in connection with the formation transactions. We currently intend to retain our earnings, if any, for future growth. Future dividends on our common stock, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our operations, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant.

**Table of Contents****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth Predecessor's historical and our pro forma short-term debt and capitalization as of September 30, 2004. Our pro forma short-term debt and capitalization assumes the completion of the formation transactions, this offering of 14,000,000 shares of our common stock at the public offering price of \$17.00 per share and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described under Use of Proceeds.

You should read the capitalization table together with the sections of this prospectus entitled Use of Proceeds, Selected Financial and Other Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	September 30, 2004	
	Predecessor Historical	Company Pro Forma
	(in thousands)	
Short-term debt	\$ 6,921	\$ 462
Long-term debt	131,956	122,593(1)
Minority interests	2,594	
Stockholders' equity (Company pro forma):		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 250,000,000 shares authorized; 28,162,308 shares issued and outstanding		282
Additional paid-in capital		354,747
Members' equity (Predecessor historical):		
Accumulated deficit	(2,876)	
Treasury stock	(824)	
Members' equity of combined entities	42,970	
	<u>39,270</u>	<u>355,029</u>
Total members' /stockholders' equity		
	<u>\$ 180,741</u>	<u>\$ 478,084</u>
Total capitalization		

- (1) Includes \$8,063 of fixed rate debt recognized as a liability related to certain bonds issued by the City of Sheboygan and \$3,985 of fixed rate debt recognized as a liability related to a loan from the City of Sheboygan. These liabilities will be satisfied by certain future maximum guaranteed amounts of real and personal property tax payments and room tax payments to be made by our Sheboygan resort.

The pro forma number of shares outstanding excludes the following:

1,657,600 shares reserved for issuance upon exercise of options that will be granted pursuant to our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan upon consummation of this offering; and

1,722,920 additional shares that are reserved for future issuance under our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan.

**Table of Contents****DILUTION****Net Tangible Book Value**

Our pro forma net tangible book value at September 30, 2004, after giving effect to our acquisition of the family entertainment resort business of Great Lakes and the spin-off of the non-resort assets, but before this offering and the use of the net proceeds from this offering, was approximately \$25.3 million, or approximately \$1.19 per share of common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our pro forma net tangible book value (tangible assets less liabilities) by the pro forma total number of shares of our common stock that would be outstanding after the acquisition of Great Lakes family entertainment resort business, assuming all of the participants received shares of our common stock, including AIG SunAmerica. After the sale by us of 14,000,000 shares of common stock offered hereby at the public offering price of \$17.00 per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses of this offering, our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2004 would have been \$142.1 million, or \$5.05 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$3.86 per share to participants in the acquisition of Great Lakes family entertainment resort business and an immediate dilution of \$11.95 per share to purchasers of common stock in this offering. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Initial public offering price per share of common stock(1)	\$ 17.00
	<u>          </u>
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2004 (adjusted for the acquisition of Great Lakes family entertainment resort business and spin-off of the non-resort assets)(2)	\$ 1.19
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to payments by purchasers of shares in this offering	3.86
	<u>          </u>
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after all of the formation transactions and this offering	5.05
	<u>          </u>
Dilution per share to new investors	\$ 11.95
	<u>          </u>

(1) Before deducting underwriting discount and estimated expenses of this offering.

(2) Pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to our acquisition of the family entertainment resort business and the spin-off of non-resort assets is determined by dividing pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2004 (tangible assets less liabilities) by the number of shares of our common stock that would be outstanding after the acquisition and spin-off, assuming that each participant in the acquisition received shares of our common stock, including AIG SunAmerica (21,320,611 shares).

The preceding table assumes no exercise of the underwriters over-allotment option.



**Table of Contents****Comparative Consideration**

The following table summarizes, as of September 30, 2004, and after giving effect to the formation transactions and this offering the:

aggregate number of shares of common stock issued by us;

total consideration paid to us; and

average price per share of common stock issued in the formation transactions and purchased in this offering.

	Shares Purchased		Total Cash/Book Value Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Shares issued in the formation transactions(1)	14,162,308	50.3%	\$ 58,256,537	19.7%	\$ 4.11
Shares purchased in this offering	14,000,000	49.7	238,000,000	80.3	17.00
<b>Totals</b>	<b>28,162,308</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$296,256,537</b>	<b>100%</b>	

- (1) The number of shares issued in the formation transactions assumes aggregate payments of \$31.0 million to AIG SunAmerica and \$67.1 million to other participants in the roll-up that elected cash and includes 129,412 shares based on the public offering price that we will contribute to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan in connection with the payment of approximately \$2.2 million in bonuses upon completion of this offering.

The preceding table assumes no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

**Table of Contents**

**SELECTED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA**

The following table sets forth selected financial and operating data on a historical basis for Great Lakes. Historical financial and other data related to Great Lakes consists of the following:

combined historical financial information for (1) Great Lakes management business, including development of, ownership interests in, and management contracts with respect to, certain non-resort hotels and multifamily housing assets, (2) the entities that own our Traverse City, Kansas City and Sheboygan operating resorts and (3) the entities that own our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resorts that are under construction (the Predecessor Historical Information ); and

combined historical financial information for the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts (the Dells/Sandusky Historical Information ).

Although we were the managing member with responsibility for day-to-day operations with respect to the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts, another party controls those entities. Therefore, we do not combine the Dells/Sandusky Historical Information with the Predecessor Historical Information.

We have not presented historical information for Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. in this table because we have not had any operations since our formation and because we believe that a discussion of the results of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. would not be meaningful. We have included audited consolidated historical financial statements for Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. elsewhere in this prospectus.

The selected Predecessor Historical Information as of September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 and 2002 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2003 are derived from, and are qualified in their entirety by, the Great Lakes Predecessor financial statements audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm whose report with respect thereto is included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected Dells/Sandusky Historical Information as of December 31, 2003 and 2002 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2003 are derived from, and are qualified in their entirety by, the Dells/Sandusky financial statements audited by Rubin, Brown, Gornstein & Co. LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, whose report with respect thereto is included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected Predecessor Historical financial and operating data as of December 31, 2001, for the nine months ended September 30, 2003 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2000 and Dells/Sandusky financial and operating data as of December 31, 2001, 2000 and 1999, for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2000, as of September 30, 2004 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003 are derived from, and are qualified in their entirety by, the unaudited Great Lakes Predecessor and Dells/Sandusky Historical financial statements. In the opinion of management, such unaudited financial data reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal and recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the results for those periods. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future. You should read the following selected financial and other data together with Business, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the Great Lakes Predecessor and Dells/Sandusky financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

The unaudited summary pro forma financial and operating data for the year ended December 31, 2003 and the nine months ended September 30, 2004 have been prepared to give pro forma effect to this offering and the formation transactions as if they had occurred on January 1, 2003. The unaudited pro forma balance sheet data at September 30, 2004 has been prepared to give effect to this offering and the formation transactions as if they had occurred on September 30, 2004. The unaudited summary combined pro forma financial data are for informational purposes only and should not be considered indicative of actual results that would have been achieved had this offering and the formation transactions actually been consummated on January 1, 2003 and do not purport to indicate results of operations as of any future date or for any future period. You should read the summary combined pro forma data in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the Great Lakes Predecessor and Dells/Sandusky financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

## Year Ended December 31,

	2003		2002		2001		
	Consolidated Pro Forma	Predecessor(1)(5)	Dells/Sandusky	Predecessor	Dells/Sandusky	Predecessor	Dells/Sandusky
(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)							
<b>Statement of Operations:</b>							
Revenues:							
Rooms	\$47,973	\$20,231	\$29,172	\$1,454	\$28,995	\$1,619	\$25,650
Food, beverage and other	20,947	9,580	11,546	234	11,432	482	8,988
Management and other fees		3,109		3,329		3,022	
Other revenue from managed properties(2)		14,904		14,808		13,286	
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>68,920</b>	<b>47,824</b>	<b>40,718</b>	<b>19,825</b>	<b>40,427</b>	<b>18,409</b>	<b>34,638</b>
Operating expenses:							
Departmental expenses							
Rooms	7,576	3,591	4,311	321	4,453	356	4,011
Food, beverage and other	17,589	8,722	9,009	144	9,043	153	7,500
Other operating expenses:							
Selling, general and administrative	16,080	11,706	7,557	4,356	6,542	4,056	7,629
Property operating costs	10,252	5,671	4,969	901	4,257	275	3,862
Depreciation and amortization	15,327	8,045	8,090	602	8,414	531	8,764
Other expenses from managed properties(2)		14,904		14,808		13,286	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>66,824</b>	<b>52,639</b>	<b>33,936</b>	<b>21,132</b>	<b>32,709</b>	<b>18,657</b>	<b>31,766</b>
Operating income (loss)	2,096	(4,815)	6,782	(1,307)	7,718	(248)	2,872
Interest income	(145)	(55)	(152)	(89)	(159)	(77)	(230)
Interest expense	3,318	4,758	4,818	560	5,055	792	5,316
(Gain) loss on sale of real estate				13		(96)	
Interest on mandatorily redeemable shares		(3,136)		4,479		390	
Distributions in excess of minority interest capital				53			
Minority interests		425		89		(669)	

Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

Income (loss) before income taxes	(1,077)	(6,807)	2,116	(6,412)	2,822	(588)	(2,214)
Income tax benefit	(431)						
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(646)	(6,807)	2,116	(6,412)	2,822	(588)	(2,214)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations		1,804		(343)		(256)	
Income (loss) before cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	(646)	(5,003)	2,116	(6,755)	2,822	(844)	(2,214)
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle		460				(333)	
Net income (loss)	\$(646)	\$(4,543)	\$2,116	\$(6,755)	\$2,822	\$(1,177)	\$(2,214)
Pro forma basic loss per share(3)	\$(0.02)						
Pro forma diluted loss per share(3)	\$(0.02)						
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding basic and diluted	28,162,308						
<b>Cash Flows:</b>							
Cash flows from:							
Operating activities		\$8,126	\$10,866	\$376	\$11,360	\$5,580	\$9,285
Investing activities		\$(64,280)	\$(4,753)	\$(46,276)	\$(5,323)	\$(9,166)	\$(39,189)
Financing activities		\$54,854	\$(6,392)	\$49,797	\$(7,155)	\$2,822	\$31,131
<b>Balance Sheet Data (end of period):</b>							
Total assets		\$173,494	\$90,365	\$106,751	\$93,638	\$54,191	\$97,314
Total long-term debt		\$105,841	\$77,828	\$42,764	\$78,050	\$14,643	\$76,360
Long-term debt secured by assets held for sale		\$14,220		\$31,564		\$34,193	
<b>Non-GAAP financial measures:</b>							
EBITDA	\$17,423(4)	\$12,439(4)	\$14,872(4)	\$334(4)	\$16,132(4)	\$6,287(4)	\$11,636(4)

[Additional columns below]

[Continued from above table, first column(s) repeated]

Year Ended December 31,			
2000		1999	
Predecessor	Dells/Sandusky	Predecessor	Dells/Sandusky

Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)

<b>Statement of Operations:</b>				
Revenues:				
Rooms	\$1,781	\$15,627	\$1,786	\$1,605
Food, beverage and other	173	4,811	114	632
Management and other fees	4,070		4,038	
Other revenue from managed properties(2)	9,456		5,556	
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>15,480</b>	<b>20,438</b>	<b>11,494</b>	<b>2,237</b>
Operating expenses:				
Departmental expenses				
Rooms	385	2,503	332	299
Food, beverage and other	150	4,120	145	581
Other operating expenses:				
Selling, general and administrative	5,384	2,091	3,963	410
Property operating costs	255	2,499	257	278
Depreciation and amortization	326	5,363	518	912
Other expenses from managed properties(2)	9,456		5,556	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>15,956</b>	<b>16,576</b>	<b>10,771</b>	<b>2,480</b>
Operating income (loss)	(476)	3,862	723	(243)
Interest income		(227)	(4)	
Interest expense	1,062	3,711	903	548
(Gain) loss on sale of real estate	(11)		36	
Interest on mandatorily redeemable shares				
Distributions in excess of minority interest capital				
Minority interests	149			
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes</b>	<b>(1,676)</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>(212)</b>	<b>(791)</b>
Income tax benefit				
<b>Income (loss) from continuing operations</b>	<b>(1,676)</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>(212)</b>	<b>(791)</b>
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	(1,079)		(33)	
<b>Income (loss) before cumulative effect of change in accounting principle</b>	<b>(2,755)</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>(245)</b>	<b>(791)</b>
Cumulative effect of change in accounting				

principle

	_____	_____	_____	_____
Net income (loss)	\$(2,755)	\$378	\$(245)	\$(791)
	_____	_____	_____	_____

Pro forma basic loss per share(3)

Pro forma diluted loss per share(3)

Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding basic and diluted

**Cash Flows:**

Cash flows from:

Operating activities

Investing activities

Financing activities

**Balance Sheet Data (end of period):**

Total assets	\$51,342	\$63,921	\$6,519	\$68,596
Total long-term debt	\$10,589	\$49,388	\$4,572	\$49,500
Long-term debt secured by assets held for sale	\$33,274		\$2,114	

**Non-GAAP financial**

**measures:**

EBITDA	\$431	\$9,225	\$1,178	\$669
--------	-------	---------	---------	-------

**Table of Contents**

## Nine Months Ended September 30,

	2004		2003		
	Consolidated Pro Forma	Predecessor(1)	Dells/Sandusky	Predecessor(1)	Dells/Sandusky
(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)					
<b>Statement of Operations:</b>					
Revenues:					
Rooms	\$49,595	\$27,137	\$23,702	\$14,869	\$23,682
Food, beverage and other	22,063	12,979	9,239	6,931	9,166
Management and other fees		2,497		2,515	
Other revenue from managed properties(2)		11,040		10,707	
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>71,658</b>	<b>53,653</b>	<b>32,941</b>	<b>35,022</b>	<b>32,848</b>
Operating expenses:					
Departmental expenses					
Rooms	7,190	4,134	3,342	2,392	3,336
Food, beverage and other	17,763	10,579	7,335	5,862	6,943
Other operating expenses:					
Selling, general and administrative	18,537	15,014	6,182	8,131	5,490
Property operating costs	9,746	6,145	3,939	4,223	3,636
Depreciation and amortization	15,105	9,490	5,552	4,675	5,752
Other expenses from managed properties(2)		11,040		10,707	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>68,341</b>	<b>56,402</b>	<b>26,350</b>	<b>35,990</b>	<b>25,157</b>
Operating income (loss)	3,317	(2,749)	6,591	(968)	7,691
Interest income	(173)	(202)	(105)		(112)
Interest expense	4,265	4,755	3,529	2,635	3,614
Gain on sale of real estate		(1,653)			
Interest on mandatorily redeemable shares		1,075		(3,220)	
Distributions in excess of minority interest capital		48			
Minority interests		53		401	
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes</b>	<b>(775)</b>	<b>(6,825)</b>	<b>3,167</b>	<b>(784)</b>	<b>4,189</b>
Income tax benefit	(310)				
<b>Income (loss) from continuing operations</b>	<b>(465)</b>	<b>(6,825)</b>	<b>3,167</b>	<b>(784)</b>	<b>4,189</b>
Income from discontinued operations		1,864		1,501	
<b>Income (loss) before cumulative effect of change in accounting principle</b>	<b>(465)</b>	<b>(4,961)</b>	<b>3,167</b>	<b>717</b>	<b>4,189</b>
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle				460	
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>\$(465)</b>	<b>\$(4,961)</b>	<b>\$3,167</b>	<b>\$1,177</b>	<b>\$4,189</b>
Pro forma basic earnings per share(3)	\$(0.02)				

Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

Pro forma diluted earnings per share(3)	\$ (0.02)				
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding basic and diluted	28,162,308				
<b>Cash Flows:</b>					
Cash flows from:					
Operating activities		\$ (1,727)	\$ 6,549	\$ 7,973	\$ 9,276
Investing activities		\$ (39,809)	\$ (658)	\$ (31,360)	\$ (2,880)
Financing activities		\$ 40,447	\$ (5,968)	\$ 22,102	\$ (6,493)
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Total assets		\$ 505,900	\$ 207,963	\$ 86,000	
Total long-term debt		\$ 123,055	\$ 138,877	\$ 76,035	
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Measures:</b>					
EBITDA(4)		\$ 18,422	\$ 9,738	\$ 12,143	\$ 12,113
					\$ 13,443



**Table of Contents**

---

- (1) Includes the operations of three resorts that opened in March 2003, May 2003 and June 2004, respectively.
- (2) Reflects reimbursement of payroll, benefits and costs related to the operations of properties managed by Predecessor.
- (3) Pro forma basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share are computed assuming this offering was consummated as of the first day of the period presented and equals pro forma net income (loss) divided by the number of shares of our common stock expected to be outstanding after this offering.
- (4) See reconciliation to net income (loss) in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation Non-GAAP Financial Measures.
- (5) As restated see Note 11 to Predecessor's combined financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

**OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the Selected Financial and Other Data, the audited combined financial statements of Great Lakes Predecessor as of September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 and 2002 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and the years ended December 31, 2003, 2002 and 2001, the audited combined financial statements of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts as of December 31, 2003 and 2002 and for the years ended December 31, 2003, 2002 and 2001, the unaudited combined financial statements of Great Lakes Predecessor for the nine months ended September 30, 2003 and the unaudited combined financial statements of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts as of September 30, 2004 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003 appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Where appropriate, the following discussion includes analysis of the effects of the formation transactions and this offering. The effects are reflected in the pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. All dollar amounts in this discussion, except for operating statistics, are in thousands. As discussed in Note 11 to Predecessor's combined financial statements, the Predecessor's December 31, 2003 combined financial statements have been restated. The accompanying management's discussion and analysis gives effect to that restatement.*

**Overview**

*Business.* We are a family entertainment resort company that provides our guests with a high-quality vacation at an affordable price. We are the largest owner, operator and developer in the United States of drive-to family resorts featuring indoor waterparks and other family-oriented entertainment activities. We provide a full-service entertainment resort experience to our target customer base: families with children ranging in ages from 2 to 14 years old that live within a convenient driving distance from our resorts. Our resorts are open year-round and provide a consistent and comfortable environment where our guests can enjoy our various amenities and activities.

We provide our guests with a self-contained vacation experience and focus on capturing a significant portion of their total vacation spending. We earn revenues through the sale of rooms, which includes admission to our indoor waterpark, and other revenue-generating resort amenities. Each of our resorts features a combination of the following revenue-generating amenities: themed restaurants, an ice cream shop and confectionery, full-service spa, game arcade, gift shop and meeting space. We also expect to generate revenues from licensing arrangements, management fees and construction fees with respect to properties owned by third parties, such as the licensing agreement we have entered into and management arrangement we have agreed to enter into with Ripley's in connection with the Niagara Falls, Ontario resort.

The following table presents an overview of our portfolio of operating resorts and resorts under construction (including the Niagara resort that will be owned by a third party licensee) assuming the completion of this offering and the formation transactions:

Location	Opened/ Target Opening	Rooms	Indoor Entertainment Area (approx. ft <sup>2</sup> ) (1)
<b>Existing Resorts:</b>			
Wisconsin Dells, WI	May 1997(2)	309	64,000
Sandusky, OH (3)	March 2001	271	41,000
Traverse City, MI	March 2003	281	51,000
Kansas City, KS (4)	May 2003	281	49,000
Sheboygan, WI (5)	June 2004	183(6)	54,000
<b>Resorts Under Construction:</b>			
Williamsburg, VA	Spring 2005	301	66,000
Pocono Mountains, PA	Fall 2005	400	91,000
Niagara Falls, ONT (7)	Spring 2006	404	94,000

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Our indoor entertainment areas generally include our indoor waterpark, game arcade, children's activity room and fitness room, as well as our Aveda concept spa, 3D virtual reality theatre, Wiley's Woods and party room in the resorts that have such amenities.
- (2) Great Lakes purchased this property in November 1999.
- (3) Prior to May 2004, we operated this resort as a Great Bear Lodge.
- (4) We currently lease the property on which our Kansas City resort is located pursuant to a 10-year ground lease with a local governmental authority. We are in the process of converting this leasehold interest into a fee simple interest at no cost to us pursuant to a conversion right contained in the ground lease.
- (5) Our Sheboygan property is branded as a Blue Harbor Resort. This resort is subject to a 98-year and 11-month ground lease with the Redevelopment Authority of the City of Sheboygan.
- (6) Our Sheboygan resort includes an additional 64 individually owned two and four bedroom condominium units.
- (7) Ripley's, our licensee, owns this resort. We are assisting Ripley's with construction management and other pre-opening matters related to the Great Wolf Lodge in Niagara Falls. We have granted Ripley's a license to use the Great Wolf Lodge name for this resort and other intellectual property for ten years after opening. We have agreed to enter into a management agreement, pursuant to which we expect to operate the resort on behalf of Ripley's for five years, and a central reservations agreement. In conjunction with this project, we expect to receive a one-time construction fee and ongoing license, central reservation and management fees.

*Revenue and Key Performance Indicators.* We seek to generate positive cash flows and net income from each of our owned resorts. Our rooms revenue represents sales to guests of room nights at our resorts, and is the largest contributor to our cash flows and profitability. Rooms revenue accounted for approximately 70% of our total resort revenue for the year ended December 31, 2003. We employ sales and marketing efforts to increase overall demand for rooms at our resorts. We seek to optimize the relationship between room rates and occupancies through the use of yield management techniques that attempt to project demand in order to selectively increase room rates during peak demand. These techniques are designed to assist us in managing our higher occupancy nights to achieve maximum rooms revenue, and include such practices as: monitoring our historical trends for occupancy and estimating our high occupancy nights; offering the highest discounts to previous guests in off-peak periods to build customer loyalty and enhance our ability to charge higher rates in peak periods; structuring rates to allow us to offer our previous guests the best rate while simultaneously working with a promotional partner or offering internet specials; monitoring sales of room types daily to evaluate the effectiveness of offered discounts; and offering specials on standard suites and yielding better rates on larger suites when standard suites sell out. In addition, we seek to maximize the amount of time and money spent on-site by our guests by providing a variety of revenue-generating amenities.

We have several key indicators that we use to evaluate the performance of our business. These indicators include the following:

occupancy;

average daily room rate, or ADR;

revenue per available room, or RevPAR;

total revenue per available room, or Total RevPAR;

total revenue per occupied room, or Total RevPOR; and

EBITDA.

Occupancy, ADR and RevPAR are commonly used measures within the hospitality industry to evaluate hotel operations.

Occupancy is the average daily percentage of available rooms that are sold.

**Table of Contents**

ADR is the average daily room rate charged and is calculated by dividing total rooms revenue by total occupied rooms.

RevPAR is the product of occupancy and ADR.

Occupancy allows us to measure the general overall demand for rooms at our resorts and the effectiveness of our sales and marketing strategies. ADR allows us to measure the effectiveness of our yield management strategies. ADR and RevPAR only include rooms revenue. Total RevPOR and Total RevPAR include both rooms revenue and other revenue derived from food and beverage and other amenities at our resorts. We consider Total RevPOR and Total RevPAR to be key performance indicators for our business because we derive a significant portion of our revenue from food and beverage and other amenities. For the year ended December 31, 2003 and the nine months ended September 30, 2004, approximately 30% and 31%, respectively of our total revenues consisted of non-rooms revenue.

We use RevPAR and Total RevPAR to evaluate the blended effect that changes in occupancy, ADR and Total RevPOR have on our profitability. We focus on increasing ADR and Total RevPOR because those increases can have the greatest positive impact on our profitability. In addition, we seek to maximize occupancy, as increases in occupancy generally lead to greater total revenues at our resorts, and maintaining certain occupancy levels is key to covering our fixed costs. Increases in total revenues as a result of higher occupancy are, however, typically accompanied by additional incremental costs (including housekeeping services, utilities and room amenity costs). In contrast, increases in total revenues from higher ADR and Total RevPOR are typically accompanied by lower incremental costs, and result in a greater increase in profitability.

We also use EBITDA as a measure of the operating performance of each of our resorts. EBITDA is a supplemental financial measure, and is not defined by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP. EBITDA as calculated by us is not necessarily comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. In addition, EBITDA: (a) does not represent net income or cash flows from operations as defined by GAAP; (b) is not necessarily indicative of cash available to fund our cash flow needs; and (c) should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating income, cash flows from operating activities or our other financial information as determined under GAAP (such as total revenues, operating profit and earnings per share). See *Non-GAAP Financial Measures* for further discussion of our use of EBITDA and a reconciliation to net income.

*Formation.* We were formed in May 2004 to succeed to the family entertainment resort business of our predecessor companies, The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. and a number of its related entities, which we refer to collectively as Great Lakes. Great Lakes has developed and operated hotels since 1995. In 1999, Great Lakes began its resort operations by purchasing the Great Wolf Lodge in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin and developing the Great Wolf Lodge in Sandusky, Ohio, which opened in 2001. In 2003, Great Lakes opened two additional Great Wolf Lodge resorts, one in Traverse City, Michigan and the other in Kansas City, Kansas. In June 2004, Great Lakes opened the Blue Harbor Resort in Sheboygan, Wisconsin. Great Lakes is currently developing two additional resorts that are under construction in Williamsburg, Virginia and the Pocono Mountains region of Pennsylvania, and has licensed a resort owned by a third party that is under construction in Niagara Falls, Ontario (Canada). After completion of this offering and the formation transactions, we will become the owner and operator of each of these resorts, other than the Niagara Falls resort, and will be the manager of all eight resorts.

We have set forth below a discussion of the historical operations of Great Lakes since we have not had any operations since our formation and because we believe that a discussion of the results of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. would not be meaningful.

*Industry Trends and Outlook.* While no standard industry definition for a family entertainment resort featuring an indoor waterpark has developed, we generally consider resorts with at least 200 rooms featuring indoor waterparks larger than 25,000 square feet, as well as a variety of water slides and other water-based attractions, to be competitive with our resorts. The concept of a family entertainment resort with an indoor waterpark was first introduced in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin and has evolved there over the past 15 years. We

## **Table of Contents**

believe those resorts have historically outperformed standard hotels in that market. We believe that the rate premiums and increased market share in Wisconsin Dells have been significant and that no other operator or developer other than Great Lakes has established a regional portfolio of family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks. We intend to continue to expand our portfolio of owned resorts throughout the United States and to selectively seek licensing and management opportunities domestically and internationally. The resorts we are currently constructing and plan to develop in the future require significant industry knowledge and substantial capital resources. We believe that a number of other resort operators are developing or considering the development of family entertainment resorts that will compete directly with our resorts. In particular, one of our current competitors is constructing a resort in Sandusky and another competitor is constructing a resort near Traverse City.

We believe there are characteristics of the domestic travel and leisure industry that indicate families favor frequent, short, drive-to vacations. According to the Travel Industry Association of America, or TIA, from 1994 to 2003 the number of domestic leisure trips taken by families grew from approximately 96 million trips in 1994 to 154 million trips in 2003. In 2003, approximately 45% of leisure trips lasted one to two nights. The primary mode of transportation for 77% of the overnight leisure trips in 2003 was by automobile. We believe these statistics provide evidence that our segment of the travel and leisure industry has strong demand characteristics that make our family entertainment resorts attractive to leisure travelers.

Our primary business objective is to increase long-term stockholder value. We believe we can increase stockholder value by executing our internal and external growth strategies. Our primary internal growth strategies are to: maximize total resort revenue; minimize costs by leveraging our economies of scale; and build upon our existing brand awareness and loyalty in order to compete more effectively. Our primary external growth strategies are to: capitalize on our first-mover advantage by being the first to develop and operate family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks in our selected target markets; focus on development and strategic growth opportunities by seeking to develop and open at least two new owned resorts in target markets each year for the next several years and target selective licensing opportunities; and continue to innovate by leveraging our in-house expertise, in conjunction with the knowledge and experience of our third-party suppliers and designers.

In attempting to execute our internal and external growth strategies, we will be subject to a variety of business challenges and risks. These challenges include: development and licensing of properties; increases in costs of constructing, operating and maintaining our resorts; competition from other entertainment companies, both within and outside our industry segment; and external economic risks, including family vacation patterns and trends. We seek to meet these challenges by providing sufficient management oversight to site selection, development and resort operations, concentrating on growing and strengthening awareness of our brand and demand for our resorts, and maintaining our focus on safety.

## **Great Lakes Predecessor Combined Historical Financial Information**

The Great Lakes Predecessor, or Predecessor, combined historical financial information includes the following:

The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, including development of, ownership interests in, and management contracts with respect to, resorts ( resort activity ) and certain non-resort hotels and multifamily housing development and management assets ( non-resort activity );

the entities that own our Traverse City, Kansas City and Sheboygan operating resorts; and

the entities that own our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resorts that are under construction.

The Traverse City, Kansas City and Sheboygan resorts opened in March 2003, May 2003 and June 2004, respectively. Therefore, Predecessor's historical results of operations only reflect operating results for Traverse City, Kansas City and Sheboygan for those periods after the resort opening dates.

## **Table of Contents**

Predecessor's financial statements do not include the entities that own the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky operating resorts as those entities are controlled by affiliates of AIG SunAmerica.

*Revenues.* Predecessor's revenues consist of the following:

lodging revenue, which consists of rooms, food and beverage and other department revenues from its consolidated and combined hotels and resorts;

management fee revenue from both resort activity and non-resort activity, which includes fees received under its management agreements; and

other revenue, which consists of accounting fees, development fees, central reservation fees, construction management fees and other fees.

Predecessor employs the staff at its managed properties. Under its management agreements, the hotel and resort owners reimburse Predecessor for payroll, benefits and certain other costs related to the operations of the managed properties. Emerging Issues Task Force, or EITF, Issue No. 01-14, *Income Statement Characteristics of Reimbursements for Out-of-pocket Expenses*, establishes standards for accounting for reimbursable expenses in Predecessor's income statement. Under this pronouncement, the reimbursement of payroll, benefits and costs is recorded as revenue on Predecessor's statement of operations, with a corresponding expense recorded as other expenses from managed properties.

*Operating Expenses.* Predecessor's departmental operating expenses consist of rooms, food and beverage and other department expenses.

Predecessor's other operating expenses include the following items:

selling, general and administrative expenses, which are associated with the management of hotels and resorts and which consist primarily of expenses such as corporate payroll and related benefits, operations management, sales and marketing, finance, legal, information technology support, human resources and other support services, as well as general corporate expenses;

property operation and maintenance expenses;

depreciation and amortization; and

other expenses from managed properties, which are recorded as an expense in accordance with EITF 01-14.

## **Dells/Sandusky Combined Historical Financial Information**

The Dells/Sandusky combined historical financial information includes the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky operating resorts.

*Revenues.* Dells/Sandusky's revenues consist of lodging revenue, which consists of rooms, food and beverage and other department revenues from its resorts.

*Operating Expenses.* Dells/Sandusky's departmental operating expenses consist of rooms, food and beverage and other department expenses.

Dells/Sandusky's other operating expenses include the following items:

selling, general and administrative expenses, which consists primarily of sales and marketing, finance, information technology support, human resources and other support services;

property operation and maintenance expenses; and

depreciation and amortization.

**Table of Contents**

**Great Wolf Resorts Consolidated Pro Forma Financial Information**

Our consolidated pro forma financial information includes:

the Predecessor combined historical financial information as described above, giving effect to the spin-off from Predecessor's combined historical financial information of Predecessor's non-resort activity;

the Dells/Sandusky combined historical financial information as described above; and

adjustments to give effect to this offering and the formation transactions as if they had occurred at the beginning of the periods presented.

*Revenues.* Our revenues consist of lodging revenue, which includes rooms, food and beverage, and other department revenues from our resorts.

*Operating Expenses.* Our departmental operating expenses consist of rooms, food and beverage and other department expenses.

Our other operating expenses include the following items:

selling, general and administrative expenses, which are associated with the management of resorts and which consist primarily of expenses such as corporate payroll and related benefits, operations management, sales and marketing, finance, legal, information technology support, human resources and other support services, as well as general corporate expenses;

property operation and maintenance expenses; and

depreciation and amortization.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements and our financial reporting process involve the use of accounting estimates based on our current judgments. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to our consolidated financial statements and because of the possibility that future events affecting them may differ from our current judgments.

*Investments in Property and Equipment.* We record investments in property and equipment at cost. Improvements and replacements are capitalized when they extend the useful life, increase capacity or improve the efficiency of the asset. Repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred.

Depreciation and amortization are recorded on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets as follows:

Buildings and improvements	40 years
Land improvements	15 years
Fixtures and equipment, including waterpark equipment	3-10 years

We are required to make subjective assessments as to these useful lives for purposes of determining the amount of depreciation and amortization to record annually with respect to our investments in property and equipment. These assessments have a direct impact on our net income because if we were to shorten the expected useful lives of our investments in property and equipment we would depreciate and amortize such investments over fewer years, resulting in more depreciation and amortization expense and lower net income on an annual basis.

When circumstances, such as adverse market conditions, indicate the carrying values of a long-lived asset may be impaired, we perform an analysis to review the recoverability of the asset's carrying value. We make estimates of the undiscounted cash flows (excluding interest charges) from the expected future operations of the asset. These estimates consider factors such as expected future operating income, operating trends and prospects, as well as the effects of demand, competition and other factors. If the analysis indicates that the carrying value is not recoverable from future cash flows, an impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the





## **Table of Contents**

carrying value exceeds the estimated fair value. Any impairment losses are recorded as operating expenses, which reduce net income.

We are required to make subjective assessments as to the fair value of assets and liabilities in connection with purchase accounting adjustments recorded related to real estate we acquire, including the resorts acquired through the formation transactions which are accounted for by the purchase method of accounting. For resorts acquired subsequent to June 30, 2001, the effective date of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, or SFAS, No. 141, Business Combinations, this includes allocating the acquisition value among the property and equipment and identifiable intangible assets acquired.

*Carrying Value of Goodwill.* As a result of the formation transactions, we expect to record approximately \$213,000 of goodwill on our balance sheet. On an annual basis, we perform an analysis to determine any impairment of the carrying value of goodwill. To test goodwill for impairment, we analyze the fair value of the individual resort to which the goodwill is assigned to the carrying value of that resort. If the analysis indicates that the carrying value is less than the fair value of the individual resort, we compare the implied fair value of the resort's goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. The implied fair value of the goodwill is determined by allocating the fair value of the individual resort to all the assets and liabilities of that resort as if it had been acquired in a business combination. The excess of the fair value of the individual resort over the amounts assigned to its assets and liabilities is the implied fair value of the goodwill. If the implied fair value of the goodwill is less than the carrying value, an impairment loss is recognized. Any impairment losses are recorded as operating expenses, which reduce net income.

### **Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

We use EBITDA as a measure of our operating performance. EBITDA is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure. EBITDA is commonly defined as net income plus (a) interest expense, (b) income taxes and (c) depreciation and amortization.

EBITDA as calculated by us is not necessarily comparable to similarly titled measures by other companies. In addition, EBITDA (a) does not represent net income or cash flows from operations as defined by GAAP; (b) is not necessarily indicative of cash available to fund our cash flow needs; and (c) should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating income, cash flows from operating activities or our other financial information as determined under GAAP.

We believe EBITDA is useful to an investor in evaluating our operating performance because:

a significant portion of our assets consists of property and equipment that are depreciated over their remaining useful lives in accordance with GAAP. Because depreciation and amortization are non-cash items, we believe that presentation of EBITDA is a useful measure of our operating performance;

it is widely used in the hospitality and entertainment industries to measure operating performance without regard to items such as minority interests and gain on sale of real estate; and

we believe it helps investors meaningfully evaluate and compare the results of our operations from period to period by removing the impact of items directly resulting from our asset base, primarily depreciation and amortization, from our operating results.

Our management uses EBITDA:

as a measurement of operating performance because it assists us in comparing our operating performance on a consistent basis as it removes the impact of items directly resulting from our asset base, primarily depreciation and amortization and non-recurring or unusual items, from our operating results;

for planning purposes, including the preparation of our annual operating budget;

as a valuation measure for evaluating our operating performance and our capacity to incur and service debt, fund capital expenditures and expand our business; and

as one measure in determining the value of other acquisitions and dispositions.

**Table of Contents**

We also expect that covenants in our new revolving credit facility will require us to meet financial tests based upon EBITDA.

Using a measure such as EBITDA has material limitations. These limitations include the difficulty associated with comparing results among companies and the inability to analyze certain significant items, including depreciation and interest expense, which directly affect our net income or loss. Management compensates for these limitations by considering the economic effect of the excluded expense items independently, as well as in connection with its analysis of net income.

The tables shown below reconcile net loss to EBITDA for the periods presented.

	<b>Consolidated Pro Forma</b>	
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2003</b>
Net (loss)	\$(465)	\$(646)
Adjustments:		
Interest expense, net	4,092	3,173
Income tax expense (benefit)	(310)	(431)
Depreciation and amortization	15,105	15,327
EBITDA	<u>\$18,422</u>	<u>\$17,423</u>

	<b>Predecessor</b>				
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2004</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2001</b>
Net income (loss)	\$(4,961)	\$1,177	\$(4,543)	\$(6,755)	\$(1,177)
Adjustments:					
Interest expense, net	5,130	4,205	6,542	2,920	3,468
Income tax expense					
Depreciation and amortization	9,569	6,731	10,440	4,169	3,996
EBITDA	<u>\$9,738</u>	<u>\$12,113</u>	<u>\$12,439</u>	<u>\$334</u>	<u>\$6,287</u>

	<b>Dells/Sandusky</b>				
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2004</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2001</b>
Net income (loss)	\$3,167	\$ 4,189	\$ 2,116	\$ 2,822	\$ (2,214)
Adjustments:					
Interest expense, net	3,424	3,502	4,666	4,896	5,086
Income tax expense					
Depreciation and amortization	5,552	5,752	8,090	8,414	8,764

Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

EBITDA	\$ 12,143	\$ 13,443	\$ 14,872	\$ 16,132	\$ 11,636
--------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

**Great Lakes Predecessor Historical Results of Operations**

*Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004 Compared with Nine Months Ended September 30, 2003*

The following table shows key operating statistics for Predecessor's Traverse City and Kansas City resorts for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003:

	<u>2004</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>Change</u>
Occupancy	70.5%	69.8%	0.7%
ADR	\$ 210.54	\$ 205.78	\$ 4.76
RevPAR	\$ 148.49	\$ 143.55	\$ 4.94
Total RevPAR	\$ 214.87	\$ 214.52	\$ 0.35
Total RevPOR	\$ 304.65	\$ 307.51	\$ (2.86)

**Table of Contents**

The Traverse City, Kansas City and Sheboygan resorts opened in March 2003, May 2003 and June 2004, respectively. As a result, comparisons of changes in total revenue, rooms revenue and other revenue between the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2004 (during which two resorts were open for the entire period and one resort opened) and September 30, 2003 (during which two resorts opened) are not meaningful.

*Revenues.* Total revenues increased \$18,631 to \$53,653 for the first nine months of 2004 compared to \$35,022 for the first nine months of 2003. This increase was primarily due to:

The commencement of operations at the Great Wolf Lodge in Traverse City, Michigan, which opened in March 2003. This resort had revenues of \$18,445 in the first nine months of 2004 as compared to \$13,927 in the first nine months of 2003, an increase of \$4,518;

The commencement of operations at the Great Wolf Lodge in Kansas City, Kansas, which opened in May 2003. This resort had revenues of \$14,643 in the first nine months of 2004 compared to \$6,588 in the first nine months of 2003, an increase of \$8,055; and

The commencement of operations at the Blue Harbor Resort in Sheboygan, Wisconsin, which opened in June 2004. This resort had revenues of \$5,630 in the first nine months of 2004.

*Operating expenses.* Total departmental expenses increased \$6,459 to \$14,713 for the first nine months of 2004 compared to \$8,254 for the first nine months of 2003, primarily due to the opening of the Traverse City, Kansas City and Sheboygan resorts in March 2003, May 2003 and June 2004, respectively.

Total other operating expenses increased \$13,953 to \$41,689 for the first nine months of 2004, compared to \$27,736 for the first nine months of 2003. This increase was primarily due to:

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$6,883 to \$15,014 for the first nine months of 2004 from \$8,131 for the first nine months of 2003, primarily due to the effect of the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts opening in 2003 and the Sheboygan resort opening in 2004, and due to the effect of additional labor costs at The Great Lakes Companies due to increases in staffing.

Property operating costs increased \$1,922 to \$6,145 for the first nine months of 2004 from \$4,223 in the first nine months of 2003, primarily due to the effect of the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts opening in 2003 and the Sheboygan resort opening in 2004.

Depreciation and amortization expense increased \$4,815 to \$9,490 for the first nine months of 2004 from \$4,675 for the first nine months of 2003. This increase resulted from;

the purchases or placement into service of property and equipment during 2003, primarily at the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts that opened in 2003, and the related increase in depreciation taken on those assets; and

the purchases or placement into service of property and equipment in 2004, primarily at the Sheboygan resort that opened in 2004, and the related increase in depreciation taken on those assets.

*Operating (loss).* Operating (loss) for the first nine months of 2004 increased \$1,781 to \$(2,749) from \$(968) for the first nine months of 2003.

*Net income (loss).* Net income decreased \$6,138 to \$(4,961) for the first nine months of 2004 from \$1,177 in the first nine months of 2003. This decrease was due to the following:

Net interest expense increased \$1,918 to \$4,553 in the first nine months of 2004 from \$2,635 in the first nine months of 2003. This increase was due primarily to increased debt levels as a result of finishing construction of the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts during 2003 and the Sheboygan resort in 2004.

Interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests increased \$4,295 from \$(3,220) in the first nine months of 2003 to \$1,075 in the first nine months of 2004. This increase was due to an increase in the

**Table of Contents**

redemption value of certain mandatorily redeemable equity interests in the first nine months of 2004. Predecessor treated the following as mandatorily redeemable financial instruments:

Class A and Class B shares of The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. that are obligated to be redeemed in cash if a shareholder dies or incurs certain triggering events. The redemption price is calculated based on a formula with The Great Lakes Companies, Inc.'s net operating income and a multiple based on the type of triggering event. The shares contain restrictions on transfers and sales by the shareholders.

Class B Units of Great Wolf Lodge of Kansas City, LLC that are required to be redeemed in cash no later than the fifth anniversary date of the operating commencement date of the Kansas City resort. The redemption price is based on the greater of fair value or an internal rate of return.

A cumulative effect of change in accounting principle of \$460 related to the adoption of SFAS No. 150 was recorded in 2003. This gain resulted from recording at fair market value the value of certain mandatorily redeemable equity interests.

This decrease was partially offset by:

A gain on sale of real estate of \$1,653 in the first nine months on 2004 from the sales of land owned in Ontario, Canada and Beckley, West Virginia.

Income from discontinued operations increased \$363 to \$1,864 in the first nine months of 2004 from \$1,501 in the first nine months of 2003, due to the sale of certain hotel assets in 2003 for a larger gain than hotel assets sold in 2004.

***Year Ended December 31, 2003 Compared with Year Ended December 31, 2002***

*Revenues.* Total revenues increased \$27,999 to \$47,824 for 2003 compared to \$19,825 for 2002. This increase was primarily due to:

the commencement of operations at the Great Wolf Lodge in Traverse City, Michigan, which opened in March 2003. This property produced revenues of \$18,232 in 2003; and

the commencement of operations at the Great Wolf Lodge in Kansas City, Kansas, which opened in May 2003. This property produced revenues of \$9,971 in 2003.

*Operating expenses.* Total departmental expenses increased \$11,848 to \$12,313 for 2003 compared to \$465 for 2002, primarily due to the commencement of operations of the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts during 2003. The Traverse City resort had \$7,167 of rooms, food and beverage and other expenses in 2003. The Kansas City resort had \$5,054 of similar departmental expenses in 2003. These increases in departmental operating expenses were partially offset by the reduced expenses from the sale of the Manassas Country Inn & Suites, the Manassas Fairfield Inn and the Hampton Inn & Suites Warwick during 2003.

Total other operating expenses increased \$19,659 to \$40,326 for 2003, compared to \$20,667 for 2002. This increase was primarily due to:

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by \$7,350 to \$11,706 for 2003 from \$4,356 for 2002, primarily due to the effect of the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts commencing operations in 2003.

Property operating costs increased \$4,770 to \$5,671 for 2003 from \$901 in 2002, primarily due to the effect of the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts commencing operations in 2003.

Depreciation and amortization expense increased by \$7,443 to \$8,045 for 2003 from \$602 for 2002. This increase resulted from the purchases or placement into service of property, plant and equipment during 2003, primarily at the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts that commenced operations in 2003, and the related increase in depreciation taken on those assets.

**Table of Contents**

Other expenses from managed properties increased \$96 to \$14,904 for 2003 from \$14,808 for 2002 due to increased payroll costs at managed properties.

*Operating (loss).* Operating (loss) for 2003 increased \$3,508 to \$(4,815) from \$(1,307) for 2002.

*Net (loss).* Net (loss) decreased \$2,212 to \$(4,543) in 2003 from \$(6,755) in 2002. This decrease was primarily due to the following:

Distributions in excess of minority interest capital decreased \$53 from \$53 in 2002 to \$0 in 2003. This change was due to decreased amounts of distributions in 2003 as compared to 2002.

Interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests was \$(3,136) in 2003 and \$4,479 in 2002, due to the adoption of SFAS No. 150 on July 1, 2003 and the marking to fair value of the derivative instruments related to the mandatorily redeemable ownership interests.

Income (loss) from discontinued operations increased \$2,147 to \$1,804 for 2003 from \$(343) for 2002. SFAS No. 144 requires the net activity of assets held for sale or disposed of during a fiscal period to be classified as discontinued operations. The income from discontinued operations increased significantly in 2003 as a result of gains on sale of the Manassas Country Inn & Suites, the Manassas Fairfield Inn and the Hampton Inn & Suites Warwick during 2003.

A cumulative effect of change in accounting principle of \$460 related to the adoption of SFAS No. 150 was recorded in 2003. This gain resulted from recording at fair market value the value of certain mandatorily redeemable equity interests.

This decrease was partially offset by the increase in operating (loss), as well as:

Net interest expense increased \$4,232 to \$4,703 in 2003 from \$471 in 2002. This increase was due primarily to increased debt levels as a result of finishing construction of the Traverse City and Kansas City resorts during 2003.

Minority interests increased \$336 to \$425 in 2003 from \$89 in 2002 due to higher levels of earnings before minority interests.

***Year Ended December 31, 2002 Compared with Year Ended December 31, 2001***

*Revenues.* Total revenues increased \$1,416 to \$19,825 for 2002 compared to \$18,409 in 2001. This increase was primarily due to higher management fee revenue and other revenue from managed properties in 2002 due to increased revenues at managed hotels.

*Operating expenses.* Total department expenses decreased \$44 to \$465 in 2002 from \$509 in 2001. This decrease was primarily due to the sale of an office building in 2002.

Total other operating expenses increased \$2,519 to \$20,667 for 2002 compared to \$18,148 for 2001. This increase was primarily due to:

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$300 to \$4,356 for 2002 from \$4,056 for 2001, due to increases in hotel-level expenses.

Property operating costs increased \$626 to \$901 for 2002 from \$275 in 2001. This increase was primarily due to increases in hotel-level expenses.

Depreciation and amortization expense increased \$71 to \$602 for 2002 from \$531 for 2001.

Other expenses from managed properties increased \$1,522 to \$14,808 for 2002 from \$13,286 for 2001. This increase was due to a larger number of total hotels managed in 2002 as compared to 2001.

**Table of Contents**

*Operating (loss).* Operating (loss) for 2002 increased \$1,059 to \$(1,307) from \$(248) for 2001.

*Net (loss).* Net (loss) increased \$5,578 to \$(6,755) in 2002 from \$(1,177) in 2001. This increase was due primarily to the increase in operating (loss), as explained above, and to the following factors:

Interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests increased \$4,089 to \$4,479 in 2002 from \$390 in 2001. This increase was due to the creation of new mandatorily redeemable equity interests for the Kansas City resort in 2002.

Distributions in excess of minority interest capital increased \$53 from \$0 in 2001. This change was due to increased distributions in the 2002 period.

Minority interests expense increased \$758 to \$89 in 2002 from \$(669) in 2001, due to higher levels of earnings before minority interests.

(Loss) from discontinued operations increased \$87 to \$(343) for 2002 from \$(256) for 2001. SFAS No. 144 requires the net activity of assets held for sale or disposed of during a fiscal period to be classified as discontinued operations. The (loss) from discontinued operations increased in 2002 due to lower levels of net income from hotels held for sale.

This increase was partially offset by:

Net interest expense decreased \$244 to \$471 in 2002 from \$715 in 2001. This decrease was due primarily to decreased interest rates on variable rate debt in 2002 as compared to 2001.

Gain on sale of real estate increased \$109 to \$13 in 2002 from \$(96) in 2001.

**Dells/Sandusky Historical Results of Operations**

***Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004 Compared with Nine Months Ended September 30, 2003***

The following table shows key operating statistics for Dells/Sandusky for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003:

	<u>2004</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>Change</u>
Occupancy	69.1%	69.3%	(0.2)%
ADR	\$ 215.82	\$ 215.86	\$ (0.04)
RevPAR	\$ 149.14	\$ 149.56	\$ (0.42)
Total RevPAR	\$ 207.28	\$ 207.45	\$ (0.17)
Total RevPOR	\$ 299.95	\$ 299.41	\$ 0.54

Dells/Sandusky's total revenue remained relatively flat at \$32,941 for the first nine months of 2004 compared to \$32,848 for the first nine months of 2003. Rooms revenue increased \$20, or less than 1%, for the first nine months of 2004 compared to the first nine months of 2003, while total non-rooms revenue increased \$73, or 1%, period over period. The rooms revenue increase resulted from a slightly higher number of total available rooms in the first nine months of 2004, offset by a \$0.42 decline in RevPAR for the first nine months of 2004 compared to the first nine months of 2003, reflecting a combination of lower overall ADR and occupancy in the first nine months of 2004. Non-rooms revenue per available room was \$58.14 and \$57.89 in the first nine months of 2004 and 2003, respectively. Total non-rooms revenue increased due to the slightly higher number of available rooms in the first nine months of 2004 and the \$0.25 increase in non-rooms revenue per available room.

*Operating expenses.* Total departmental expenses increased \$398, or 4%, to \$10,677 for the first nine months of 2004 compared to \$10,279 for the first nine months of 2003. Total departmental expenses as a percentage of total revenues increased to 32% for the first nine months of 2004 from 31% for the first nine months of 2003, primarily due to higher food costs and rooms department labor expense period over period.

**Table of Contents**

Total other operating expenses increased \$795, or 5%, to \$15,673 for the first nine months of 2004, compared to \$14,878 for the first nine months of 2003. This increase resulted primarily from:

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$692, or 13%, to \$6,182 for the first nine months of 2004 from \$5,490 for the first nine months of 2003. This increase resulted primarily from higher labor costs and legal expenses in the 2004 period.

Property operation and maintenance expenses increased \$303, or 8%, to \$3,939 for the first nine months of 2004 from \$3,636 for the first nine months of 2003. This increase resulted primarily from higher real estate and property taxes for both resorts.

This increase was partially offset by:

Depreciation and amortization expense decreased \$200, or 3%, to \$5,552 for the first nine months of 2004 from \$5,752 for the first nine months of 2003.

*Operating income.* Operating income for the first nine months of 2004 decreased \$1,100, or 14%, to \$6,591 from \$7,691 for the first nine months of 2003. This decrease was due to the combined effect of the increase in total revenue and increases in total departmental expenses and total other operating expenses, as discussed above.

*Net income.* Net income decreased \$1,022 to \$3,167 in the first nine months of 2004 from \$4,189 in the first nine months of 2003. This decrease was primarily due to the decrease in operating income.

**Year Ended December 31, 2003 Compared with Year Ended December 31, 2002**

The following table shows key operating statistics for Dells/Sandusky for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2002:

	2003	2002	Change
Occupancy	65.0%	66.6%	(1.6)%
ADR	\$212.81	\$205.58	\$ 7.23
RevPAR	\$138.34	\$136.96	\$ 1.38
Total RevPAR	\$193.09	\$190.96	\$ 2.13
Total RevPOR	\$297.03	\$286.63	\$10.40

Dells/Sandusky's total revenue increased \$291, or 1%, to \$40,718 for 2003 compared to \$40,427 for 2002. Rooms revenue increased \$177, or 1%, for 2003 compared to 2002 and total other revenue increased \$114, or 1%, year over year. The rooms revenue increase resulted from a \$1.38 improvement in RevPAR for 2003 compared to 2002, reflecting a combination of higher ADR, offset by lower overall occupancy and a slightly lower number of total available rooms in 2003. Non-rooms revenue per available room was \$54.75 and \$54.00 in 2003 and 2002, respectively. The total other revenue increase resulted from the \$0.75 improvement in non-rooms revenue per available room, offset by the slightly lower number of available rooms in 2003.

*Operating expenses.* Total departmental expenses decreased \$176, or 1%, to \$13,320 for 2003 compared to \$13,496 for 2002. Total departmental expenses as a percentage of total revenues decreased modestly to 32.7% in 2003 from 33.4% in 2002, reflecting growth in ADR and Total RevPOR.

Total other operating expenses increased \$1,403, or 7%, to \$20,616 for 2003, compared to \$19,213 for 2002. The increase was primarily due to:

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$1,015, or 16%, to \$7,557 for 2003 from \$6,542 for 2002. This increase resulted primarily from increases in labor costs year over year and higher levels of advertising and promotion expenses to increase awareness and demand for the resorts, particularly for the Wisconsin Dells resort.

Property operation and maintenance expenses increased \$712, or 17%, to \$4,969 for 2003 from \$4,257 for 2002. This increase resulted from higher utilities costs at both resorts, and higher real estate and property taxes for the Wisconsin Dells resort.



**Table of Contents**

This increase was partially offset by:

Depreciation and amortization expense decreased \$324, or 4%, to \$8,090 for 2003 from \$8,414 for 2002. This decrease resulted from certain loan fees at the Wisconsin Dells resort becoming fully amortized during 2002 due to the refinancing of the loan.

*Operating income.* Operating income for 2003 decreased \$936, or 12%, to \$6,782 from \$7,718 for 2002. This decrease was due to the effect of the increase in total other operating expenses, partially offset by the increases in total revenue and decrease in total departmental expenses, as discussed above.

*Net income.* Net income decreased by \$706, to \$2,116 in 2003 from \$2,822 in 2002. This decrease was due to the decrease in operating income, as discussed above, partially offset by a decrease in net interest expense of \$230, or 5%, to \$4,666 for 2003 from \$4,896 for 2002. This net interest expense decrease was primarily due to decreased rates on variable interest debt during the two years.

**Year Ended December 31, 2002 Compared with Year Ended December 31, 2001**

The following table shows key operating statistics for Dells/Sandusky for the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2001:

	2002	2001	Change
Occupancy	66.6%	67.6%	(1.0)%
ADR	\$ 205.58	\$ 198.46	\$ 7.12
RevPAR	\$ 136.96	\$ 134.07	\$ 2.89
Total RevPAR	\$ 190.96	\$ 181.06	\$ 9.90
Total RevPOR	\$ 286.63	\$ 268.00	\$ 18.63

Dells/Sandusky's total revenue increased \$5,789, or 17%, to \$40,427 for 2002 compared to \$34,638 for 2001. Rooms revenue increased \$3,345, or 13%, for 2002 compared to 2001 and total other revenue increased \$2,444, or 27%, year over year. The rooms revenue increase resulted from a \$2.89 improvement in RevPAR for 2002 compared to 2001, reflecting a combination of higher ADR, offset by lower overall occupancy, and an 11% increase in the number of total available rooms available in 2002 as compared to 2001, due to the opening of the Sandusky resort in March 2001. Non-rooms revenue per available room was \$54.00 and \$46.99 in 2002 and 2001, respectively. The total other revenue increase resulted from the \$7.01 improvement in non-rooms revenue per available room and the higher number of available rooms in 2002.

*Operating expenses.* Total departmental expenses increased \$1,985, or 17%, to \$13,496 for 2002 compared to \$11,511 for 2001, primarily due to the effect of a full year of operating results for the Sandusky resort during 2002. Total departmental expenses as a percentage of total revenues increased slightly to 33.4% in 2002 from 33.2% in 2001.

Total other operating expenses decreased \$1,042, or 5%, to \$19,213 for 2002, compared to \$20,255 for 2001. This decrease was primarily due to:

Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$1,087, or 14%, to \$6,542 for 2002 from \$7,629 for 2001. This decrease resulted primarily from start-up costs incurred in 2001 to support the opening of the Sandusky resort.

Depreciation and amortization expense decreased by \$350, or 4%, to \$8,414 from \$8,764 for 2001. This decrease resulted from \$1,906 of goodwill amortization in 2001 that did not re-occur in 2002 due to the adoption of SFAS 142, partially offset by increased depreciation and amortization as a result of the Sandusky resort being open for a full year in 2002.

**Table of Contents**

This decrease was partially offset by:

Property operation and maintenance expenses increased by \$395, or 10%, to \$4,257 for 2002 from \$3,862 for 2001. This increase was primarily due to a full year of operating results for the Sandusky resort in 2002.

*Operating income.* Operating income for 2002 increased \$4,846 to \$7,718 from \$2,872 for 2001. This increase was due to the combined effect of the increase in total revenue and decrease in total other operating expenses, partially offset by the increase in total departmental expenses, as discussed above.

*Net income (loss).* Net income (loss) increased by \$5,036 to net income of \$2,822 in 2002 from a net (loss) of \$(2,214) in 2001. This increase was due to the increase in operating income, as discussed above, as well as the decrease in net interest expense of \$190, or 4%, to \$4,896 for 2002 from \$5,086 for 2001. This net interest expense decrease was primarily due to decreased rates on variable interest debt during the two years.

**Great Wolf Resorts Pro Forma Results of Operations**

***Great Wolf Resorts Pro Forma Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004 compared to Great Lakes Predecessor Historical Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004***

The pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 is presented as if this offering and the formation transactions had occurred on January 1, 2004.

*Revenues.* On a pro forma basis, our total revenues would have increased \$18,005 to \$71,658 for the first nine months of 2004 compared to \$53,653 for the historical first nine months of 2004. This increase is primarily due to the operations of the Great Wolf Lodge resorts in Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky being included in the pro forma results but not the historical results. These two properties had combined revenues of \$32,941 in the pro forma first nine months of 2004.

The increase in revenues would have been offset by the elimination of non-resort revenues of \$2,872 and the elimination of \$11,040 of other revenues from managed properties, representing reimbursement of payroll costs from managed hotels, due to the spin-off of the management of non-resort hotels and the purchase and resulting consolidation of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky properties in the pro forma results.

*Operating expenses.* On a pro forma basis, our total departmental operating expenses would have increased \$10,240 to \$24,953 for the first nine months of 2004 compared to \$14,713 for the historical first nine months of 2004. This increase is primarily due to the inclusion of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts in the pro forma results. These two properties had combined departmental operating expenses of \$10,677 in the pro forma first nine months of 2004.

Total pro forma other operating expenses for the first nine months of 2004 would have increased \$1,699 to \$43,388 as compared to \$41,689 for the historical first nine months of 2004. This increase reflects the inclusion of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts in the pro forma results but not the historical results. These two properties had combined other operating expenses of \$15,673 in the pro forma first nine months of 2004. This increase is partially offset by the elimination of non-resort other operating expenses of \$2,668 and the elimination of \$11,040 of other expenses from managed properties, due to the spin-off of the management and non-resort hotels and the purchase and resulting consolidation of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky properties in the pro forma results.

*Operating income (loss).* Operating income (loss) for the pro forma first nine months of 2004 would have increased \$6,066 to operating income of \$3,317 from operating (loss) of \$(2,749) on a historical basis for the same period.

**Table of Contents**

*Net income (loss).* Pro forma net income (loss) for the first nine months of 2004 would have increased \$4,496 to net a net loss of \$(465) from net loss of \$(4,961) on a historical basis for the same period. This increase reflects the increase in operating income (loss), as explained above, as well as:

Net interest expense on a pro forma basis for the first nine months of 2004 would have decreased \$461 to \$4,092 from \$4,553 on a historical basis for the same period. This increase is due to the effect of reductions in debt due to the spin-off of Predecessor's debt related to non-resort operations and the repayment of resort debt with proceeds from this offering.

Interest on mandatorily redeemable shares of \$1,075 on a historical basis eliminated on a pro forma basis due to the conversion of the mandatorily redeemable interests to common stock in conjunction with the formation transactions.

Minority interests of \$53 on a historical basis eliminated due to the spin-off of non-resort hotel operations.

Income tax benefit of \$310 on a pro forma basis, reflecting the new entity's structure as a C Corporation that pays income taxes, as opposed to pass-through entities with no income tax obligations on a historical basis.

This decrease is partially offset by:

Gain on sale of \$1,653 on a historical basis eliminated due to the spin-off of non-resort hotel operations.

Income from discontinued operations of \$1,864 eliminated on a pro forma basis due to the spin-off of non-resort hotel operations.

***Great Wolf Resorts Pro Forma Year Ended December 31, 2003 compared to Great Lakes Predecessor Historical Year Ended December 31, 2003***

The pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations for 2003 is presented as if this offering and the formation transactions had occurred on January 1, 2003.

*Revenues.* On a pro forma basis, our total revenues increased \$21,096 to \$68,920 for 2003 compared to \$47,824 for the historical year 2003. This increase is primarily due to the operations of the Great Wolf Lodge resorts in Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky being included in the pro forma results but not the historical results. These two properties had combined revenues of \$40,718 in 2003.

The increase in revenue is offset by the spin-off of non-resort revenues of \$3,182 and the elimination of \$14,904 of other revenue from managed properties, representing reimbursement of payroll costs from managed hotels, due to the spin-off of the management of non-resort hotels and the purchase and resulting consolidation of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky properties in the pro forma results.

*Operating expenses.* On a pro forma basis, our total departmental operating expenses would have increased \$12,852 to \$25,165 for 2003 compared to \$12,313 for the historical year 2003. This increase is primarily due to the inclusion of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts in the pro forma results. These two properties had combined departmental operating expenses of \$13,320 in 2003.

Total pro forma other operating expenses for 2003 would have increased \$1,333 to \$41,659 as compared to \$40,326 for the historical year 2003. This increase primarily relates to the inclusion of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts in the pro forma results. These two properties had combined other operating expenses of \$20,616 in 2003. This increase is partially offset by the spin-off of the non-resort other operating expenses of \$3,479, and the elimination of \$14,904 of other expenses from managed properties, due to the spin-off of the management of non-resort hotels and the purchase and resulting consolidation of the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky properties in the pro forma results.

**Table of Contents**

*Operating income (loss).* Pro forma operating income (loss) for 2003 would have increased \$6,911 to net income of \$2,096 from a net (loss) of \$(4,815) on a historical basis for the same period.

*Net (loss).* Pro forma net (loss) for 2003 would have decreased \$3,897 to \$(646) from \$(4,543) on a historical basis for the same period. This decrease reflects the increase in operating income (loss), as explained above, as well as:

Net interest expense on a pro forma basis for 2003 would have decreased \$1,530 to \$3,173 from \$4,703 on a historical basis for the same period. This decrease is due primarily to the effect of reductions in debt due to the spin-off of debt related to non-resort operations and the repayment of resort debt with proceeds from this offering.

Minority interests of \$425 on a historical basis for 2003 eliminated due to the spin-off of non-resort hotel operations and the purchase of non-owned interests of the resorts.

Income tax benefit would have been \$(431) on a pro forma basis for 2003, reflecting the new entity's structure as a C Corporation that owes income taxes, as opposed to pass-through entities with no income tax obligations on a historical basis for the same period.

This decrease was partially offset by:

Interest on mandatorily redeemable shares of \$(3,136) on a historical basis eliminated on a pro forma basis due to the conversion of the mandatorily redeemable interests to common stock in conjunction with the formation transactions.

Income from discontinued operations of \$1,804 eliminated on a pro forma basis due to the spin-off of non-resort hotel operations.

Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle of \$460 eliminated on a pro forma basis due to the spin-off of non-resort hotel operations and the purchase of non-owned interests of the resorts.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We believe that this offering and the formation transactions will improve our liquidity through changes in our capital structure, principally through the reduction in our overall debt. As of September 30, 2004, we had pro forma total indebtedness of approximately \$123,055. Prior to completion of this offering and the formation transactions, we expect to incur, on a pro forma basis, an additional approximately \$18,000 of indebtedness in connection with our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resort developments. Concurrently with this offering, we intend to enter into a \$75,000 revolving credit facility and a \$75,000 secured mortgage financing. We intend to maintain conservative leverage in order to provide future financial flexibility.

*Short-Term Liquidity Requirements*

Our short-term liquidity requirements consist primarily of funds necessary to pay operating expenses including:

recurring maintenance, repairs and other operating expenses necessary to properly maintain our resorts;

property taxes and insurance expenses;

interest expense and scheduled principal payments on outstanding indebtedness; and

general and administrative expenses.

Historically, we have satisfied our short-term liquidity requirements through operating cash flows, proceeds from borrowings and equity contributions from investors. In the future, we believe that cash generated by this offering and our operations, together with borrowing capacity under our line of credit, will be sufficient to fund our requirements for working capital, capital expenditures and debt service for the next twelve months.

**Table of Contents**

*Long-Term Liquidity Requirements*

Our long-term liquidity requirements consist primarily of funds necessary to pay for scheduled debt maturities, renovations, expansion and other non-recurring capital expenditures that need to be made periodically to our resorts as well as the costs associated with the development of new resorts. In the three months ended December 31, 2004 and in 2005, we anticipate capital expenditures of approximately \$40,000 and \$83,200, respectively, for these purposes, which does not include costs to develop resorts after Williamsburg and Poconos. We expect to meet these needs through existing working capital, cash provided by operations and through a combination of mortgage financing on properties being developed, additional borrowings under a revolving credit facility that we intend to enter into concurrently with the consummation of this offering, and the issuance of equity instruments, including common stock, or additional or replacement debt, if market conditions permit. We believe these sources of capital will be sufficient to provide for our long-term capital needs.

Concurrently with the consummation of this offering and the formation transactions, we expect to:

enter into a three-year, \$75,000 revolving credit facility that will be secured by two of our resorts;

assume and immediately repay, using a portion of the net proceeds of this offering, an aggregate of approximately \$76,000 of mortgage indebtedness on the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts;

refinance existing mortgage indebtedness on two of our resorts with a total outstanding debt balance of approximately \$72,400 as of September 30, 2004 with new secured mortgage financing totaling \$75,000;

assume and leave in place existing mortgage indebtedness on one of our resorts with an outstanding debt balance of approximately \$29,475 as of September 30, 2004. This loan bears interest at the prime rate plus 2.0%, with a minimum interest rate of 7.00%, and matures in 2008;

assume and leave in place existing construction financing on the Williamsburg resort currently under development. When fully drawn, this financing will total approximately \$39,000. The loan bears interest at the prime rate plus 1.625%, with a minimum interest rate of 6.75%, and matures in 2008. Only interest payments are required during the construction period;

assume and leave in place existing construction financing on the Poconos resort currently under development. When fully drawn, this financing will total approximately \$61,500. The loan bears interest at the prime rate plus 2.0%, with a minimum interest rate of 6.75%, and matures in 2009. Only interest payments are required during the construction period;

assume and leave in place \$8,063 of fixed rate debt recognized as a liability related to certain bonds issued by the City of Sheboygan and \$3,985 of fixed rate debt recognized as a liability related to a loan from the City of Sheboygan. These liabilities will be satisfied by certain future minimum guaranteed amounts of real, personal property and room tax payments by our Sheboygan resort; and

assume and leave in place approximately \$1,500 of existing financing from a state governmental agency related to the construction of the Poconos resort currently under development. The loan bears interest at 2.0% and matures in 2019.

Our revolving credit facility and secured mortgage financing will be material sources to satisfy our long-term liquidity requirements. As such, compliance with their financial and operating debt compliance covenants is material to our liquidity. Non-compliance with the covenants would have a material effect on our financial condition and liquidity.

As we develop future resorts, we expect to finance a portion of the total construction cost of each resort through a stand-alone construction loan on the resort. We expect to fund the remainder of the total construction cost through cash provided from a combination of sources, including our revolving credit facility, cash on hand and cash provided by operating activities. We expect to consider converting stand-alone construction loans to longer-term permanent financing after each resort commences operations.

**Table of Contents**

In connection with certain loan agreements, the Predecessor must maintain replacement reserve funds. Those agreements require monthly deposits of three or four percent of gross operating revenues to fund capital improvements and replacements. The replacement reserve funds are pledged as collateral for the respective mortgage debt. As of December 31, 2003, two replacement reserve funds were under-funded, which constituted a covenant violation of the related loan agreement. The Predecessor has obtained a permanent waiver of one of these covenant violations and a waiver through December 31, 2004 for the other covenant violation. It is probable that the covenant waiver that expires on December 31, 2004 will be met at the next compliance date.

*Commitment Letters*

We have entered into a commitment letter with Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. and Citicorp North America relating to a \$75 million senior secured revolving credit facility. We expect our revolving credit facility will have customary financial and operating debt compliance covenants, such as:

a maximum amount of indebtedness we may incur under the facility as an advance rate of 3.75 multiplied by the combined net operating income (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items and asset impairment charges) of the two resorts securing the facility;

a maximum level of the amount of our total debt equal to 5.75 times our total EBITDA (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items, non-cash employee compensation expense and asset impairment charges);

a minimum interest coverage ratio, representing our total EBITDA (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items, non-cash employee compensation expense and asset impairment charges) divided by our total interest expense of 2.0;

a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, representing our total EBITDA (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items, non-cash employee compensation expense and asset impairment charges) divided by our total fixed charges of 1.5; and

limitations on our ability to pay dividends.

Future borrowings under this facility will bear interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.25% to 3.00% depending upon our leverage ratio from time to time. The borrowing base debt service coverage ratio is a ratio of net operating income for the two resorts divided by the greater of (1) actual interest payments or (2) a loan constant of 8.5%, which shall not be less than 2.0 to 1.

Based upon the financial and debt service ratios that we anticipate will be contained in the revolving credit facility, we expect that approximately \$55,000 of the revolving credit facility will be immediately available upon consummation of this offering. We do not currently anticipate drawing any amounts under this facility immediately after consummation of this offering. We expect to use the revolving credit facility, along with cash provided by operating activities and other sources of liquidity, to fund our future growth and resort development, to provide for working capital and for other corporate purposes.

We have also entered into a commitment letter with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. relating to a \$75 million mortgage loan facility. We expect this secured mortgage financing to have a fixed interest rate equal to the 10-year treasury bill rate plus 2.75%, a term of ten years and customary financial and operating debt compliance covenants, such as:

a minimum debt service coverage ratio, representing the combined EBITDA (adjusted for non-recurring items, unusual items, infrequent items and asset impairment charges) of the two resorts securing this facility divided by their combined annual interest expense and principal amortization, of 1.50;

a maximum level of the amount of our debt under this secured mortgage facility relative to the combined fair value of the two resorts securing this facility; and

a prohibition on our ability to repay the facility for the earlier of: (1) two years following the securitization of the loan to other parties or (2) four years.

**Table of Contents***Contractual Obligations*

The following table summarizes Predecessor's contractual obligations as of September 30, 2004:

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Less than 1 year(1)</u>	<u>1-3 years</u>	<u>4-5 years</u>	<u>More than 5 years</u>
Long-Term Debt Obligations	\$138,877	\$ 4,726	\$ 7,669	\$104,997	\$21,485
Operating Lease Obligations	7,166	114	847	804	5,401
Construction Contracts	50,646	13,873	36,773		
Mandatorily Redeemable Ownership Interests	21,482			21,482	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 218,171</b>	<b>\$18,713</b>	<b>\$45,289</b>	<b>\$127,283</b>	<b>\$26,886</b>

(1) Amounts are for the period October 1, 2004 to December 31, 2004.

In addition to the mandatorily redeemable ownership interests shown above, Predecessor also is obligated to redeem the Class A and Class B shares of any shareholder of Great Lakes who dies or becomes disabled. In addition, Great Lakes is obligated to redeem Class A shares and has the right, but is not obligated, to redeem Class B shares upon the retirement, bankruptcy or termination of employment of any shareholder or the attempted assignment, pledge or foreclosure of Class A or Class B shares. The redemption price is calculated by a formula using Great Lakes' net operating income and a multiple based on the type of triggering event.

The following table is a pro forma presentation of our contractual obligations as of September 30, 2004:

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Less than 1 year(3)</u>	<u>1-3 years</u>	<u>4-5 years</u>	<u>More than 5 years</u>
Long-Term Debt Obligations(1)	\$ 123,055	\$	\$ 1,480	\$33,193	\$88,382
Operating Lease Obligations	1,468	85	615	572	196
Construction Contracts(2)	50,646	13,873	36,773		
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$175,169</b>	<b>\$13,958</b>	<b>\$38,868</b>	<b>\$33,765</b>	<b>\$88,578</b>

(1) Includes \$8,063 of fixed rate debt recognized as a liability related to certain bonds issued by the City of Sheboygan and \$3,985 of fixed rate debt recognized as a liability related to a loan from the City of Sheboygan. These liabilities will be satisfied by certain future minimum guaranteed amounts of real and personal property tax payments and room tax payments to be made by our Sheboygan resort.

(2) These obligations will be funded through our existing construction facilities on our Williamsburg and Poconos resorts.

(3) Amounts are for the period October 1, 2004 to December 31, 2004.

**Working Capital**

Predecessor had \$2,401 of cash and cash equivalent assets and a working capital deficit (current assets less current liabilities) of \$(16,156) at September 30, 2004. Predecessor had \$3,490 of cash and cash equivalent assets at December 31, 2003 compared to \$4,790 at December 31, 2002, and a working capital deficit of \$(16,618) at December 31, 2003, compared to \$(8,292) at December 31, 2002.

On a pro forma basis, we had \$46,640 of cash and cash equivalent assets and working capital of \$29,833 at September 30, 2004. These increases to cash and working capital, as compared to Predecessor historical amounts, are primarily due to net cash provided by this offering.

**Historical Cash Flows of Predecessor**

*Comparison of Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004 to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2003*

*Operating Activities.* Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities was \$(1,727) for the nine months ended September 30, 2004, compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$7,973 during the nine



## **Table of Contents**

months ended September 30, 2003. The decrease resulted primarily from a net loss in the 2004 period and higher levels of minority interests in the 2003 period.

*Investing Activities.* Net cash used in investing activities was \$39,809 for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$31,360 during the nine months ended September 30, 2003. This increased use of cash resulted primarily from increased capital expenditures in the 2004 period as compared to the 2003 period, offset by a decrease in equity escrow in the 2004 period.

*Financing Activities.* Net cash provided by financing activities was \$40,447 for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$22,102 for the nine months ended September 30, 2003. This increase in cash provided by financing activities was due primarily to increased member contributions in the 2004 period.

### ***Comparison of Year Ended December 31, 2003 to Year Ended December 31, 2002***

*Operating Activities.* Net cash provided by operating activities was \$8,126 for the year ended December 31, 2003, compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$376 during the year ended December 31, 2002. The increase resulted primarily from higher levels of depreciation and amortization in 2003, and a smaller net loss in 2003.

*Investing Activities.* Net cash used in investing activities was \$64,280 for the year ended December 31, 2003 compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$46,276 during the year ended December 31, 2002. This increased use of cash resulted primarily from higher levels of capital expenditures in 2003 compared to 2002.

*Financing Activities.* Net cash provided by financing activities was \$54,854 for the year ended December 31, 2003 compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$49,797 for the year ended December 31, 2002. This change was due to increased amounts of proceeds from long-term debt in 2003 compared to 2002.

### ***Comparison of Year Ended December 31, 2002 to Year Ended December 31, 2001***

*Operating Activities.* Net cash provided by operating activities was \$376 for the year ended December 31, 2002 compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$5,580 during the year ended December 31, 2001. The decrease resulted primarily from lower levels of net income in 2002.

*Investing Activities.* Net cash used in investing activities was \$46,276 for the year ended December 31, 2002 compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$9,166 during the year ended December 31, 2001. This increased use of cash was due primarily to purchases of property, plant and equipment of \$46,224 in 2002 compared to \$9,166 in 2001.

*Financing Activities.* Net cash provided by financing activities was \$49,797 for the year ended December 31, 2002 compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$2,822 for the year ended December 31, 2001. This increase in cash provided by financing activities was due primarily to increased proceeds from long-term debt and member contributions in 2002 compared to 2001.

## **Inflation**

Our resort properties are able to change room and amenity rates on a daily basis, so the impact of higher inflation can often be passed along to customers. However, a weak economic environment that decreased overall demand for our products and services could restrict our ability to raise room and amenity rates to offset rising costs.

## **New Accounting Pronouncements**

The Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, recently issued SFAS No. 150, Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity, or SFAS 150. This statement

**Table of Contents**

requires issuers to classify as liabilities (or assets in some circumstances) three classes of freestanding financial instruments that embody obligations for the issuer. Previously, many such instruments had been classified as equity. A freestanding financial instrument is an instrument that is entered into separately and apart from any of the entity's other financial instruments or equity transactions, or that is entered into in conjunction with some other transaction and is legally detachable and separately exercisable, such as certain put and call options. These provisions are effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003, and otherwise are effective at the beginning of the first interim period beginning after June 15, 2003. As a result of applying SFAS 150 in accordance with this guidance from the FASB, Predecessor recorded a loss from a cumulative effect of a change in accounting principle of \$460 on July 1, 2003. Additionally, Predecessor included in its liabilities as of September 30, 2004 liabilities related to these financial instruments with a fair value of \$11,194.

On November 7, 2003, the FASB issued FASB Staff Position, or FSP, 150-3 indefinitely deferring the measurement provisions of SFAS 150 with respect to certain minority interests in consolidated ventures entered into prior to November 5, 2003.

**Table of Contents**

**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Our future income, cash flows and fair values relevant to financial instruments are dependent upon prevailing market interest rates. Market risk refers to the risk of loss from adverse changes in market prices and interest rates. In the future, we intend to use derivative financial instruments to manage or hedge interest rate risks related to our borrowings. We do not intend to use derivatives for trading or speculative purposes and anticipate entering into derivative contracts only with major financial institutions with investment grade credit ratings.

As of September 30, 2004, we had pro forma total indebtedness of approximately \$123,055. This debt consisted of:

\$75,000 of fixed rate debt secured by two of our resorts;

\$29,475 of variable rate debt secured by one of our resorts;

\$8,063 of fixed rate debt recognized as a liability related to certain bonds issued by the City of Sheboygan and \$3,985 of fixed rate debt recognized as a liability related to a loan from the City of Sheboygan. These liabilities will be satisfied by certain future minimum guaranteed amounts of real and personal property tax payments and room tax payments to be made by the Sheboygan resort;

\$5,009 of variable rate debt secured by our Williamsburg resort that is under construction; and

\$1,523 of fixed rate debt secured by our Pocono Mountains resort that is under construction.

Prior to completion of this offering and the formation transactions, we expect to incur, on a pro forma basis, approximately \$18,000 of additional indebtedness in connection with our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resort developments. As a result, we expect our total debt outstanding as of the date of the offering will be approximately \$141,055. We expect approximately \$52,484, or 37% of that amount, will be variable rate debt. With respect to the debt expected to be outstanding upon completion of this offering and the formation transactions, we expect to enter into interest rate swap agreements for at least \$10,168 of our variable rate debt. As a result, we expect that at least 70% of our total indebtedness, at the completion of the offering, will be subject to fixed interest rates.

Giving effect to the expected interest rate swaps described above, if LIBOR and the prime rate were to increase by 1%, or 100 basis points, the increase in interest expense on our unhedged variable rate debt would decrease future earnings and cash flows by approximately \$423 annually. If LIBOR and the prime rate were to decrease by 1%, or 100 basis points, the decrease in interest expense on our unhedged variable rate debt would be approximately \$423 annually.

**Table of Contents**

**BUSINESS**

**Overview**

We are a family entertainment resort company that provides our guests with a high-quality vacation at an affordable price. We are the largest owner, operator and developer in the United States of drive-to family resorts featuring indoor waterparks and other family-oriented entertainment activities, based on the number of resorts in operation. We provide a full-service entertainment resort experience to our target customer base: families with children ranging in ages from 2 to 14 years old that live within a convenient driving distance from our resorts. Our resorts provide a consistent and comfortable environment throughout the year where our guests can enjoy our various amenities and activities. We are a fully integrated resort company with in-house expertise and resources in resort and indoor waterpark development, management, marketing and financing.

Upon completion of this offering, we will own and operate four existing Great Wolf Lodge® resorts, our signature northwoods-themed resorts, and one Blue Harbor Resort, a nautical-themed property. In addition, we will own two Great Wolf Lodge resorts that are under construction and scheduled to open for business during 2005. We will also be the licensor and manager of an additional Great Wolf Lodge resort in Niagara Falls, Ontario that is owned and under development by an affiliate of Ripley Entertainment Inc., or Ripley s. We are currently evaluating 12 to 14 additional markets for potential future development of Great Wolf Lodge resorts, six of which are in active site negotiation. We anticipate that most of our future resorts will be developed under our Great Wolf Lodge brand, but we may develop additional nautical-themed resorts in other appropriate markets.

We deliver value to our guests by providing an affordable and fun family vacation experience. Our resorts are located within a convenient driving distance of our target customer base, providing our guests with a less expensive, more convenient alternative to air travel. In addition, our resorts generally include the following features:

*Suites:* approximately 270 to 400 family suites that sleep from six to ten people and each include a wet bar, microwave oven, refrigerator and dining and sitting area.

*Waterpark:* an approximately 34,000 to 82,000 square-foot indoor waterpark highlighted by our signature 12-level treehouse water fort. Our water fort is an interactive water experience for the entire family and features over 60 water effects, including spray guns, fountains, valves and hoses, has cargo netting and suspension bridges, and is capped by an oversized bucket that dumps between 700 and 1,000 gallons of water every five minutes. Our waterparks also feature high-speed body slides and inner tube waterslides that wind in and out of the building into a splash-down pool, a lazy river, activity pools and large free-form hot tubs. Our room rates include use of the waterpark by four to six guests, depending on the type of room.

*Food and Beverage:* themed restaurants, such as our: Camp Critter Bar & Grille, which features a two-story realistic tree with a canopy of leaves and canvas-topped booths with hanging lanterns, giving guests the impression that they are dining in a northwoods forest camp; Bear Claw Café ice cream shop and confectionery; and waterpark snack shop.

*Amenities and Activities:* our Youkon Jack s and Northern Lights game arcades, full-service Aveda® concept spa, Buckhorn Exchange gift shop, Iron Horse fitness center, two-story animated clocktower, Cub Club children s activity program, meeting rooms and seasonal, holiday and other special activities.

Our four resorts open during the entire twelve-month period ended September 30, 2004, had the following financial performance:

\$211.30 ADR;

**Table of Contents**

\$90.45 RevPOR;

\$301.75 Total RevPOR;

65.1% occupancy;

\$137.61 RevPAR; and

\$196.51 Total RevPAR.

We expect recurring annual capital expenditures for each resort to be 3-4% of the resort's annual revenues, including the repair and maintenance of our waterpark equipment. Our waterpark equipment is designed for outdoor application and capable of withstanding intense physical use and the elements year-round. Therefore, wear and tear is minimal and we believe our waterpark equipment has a long useful life.

We were formed in May 2004 to succeed to the family entertainment resort business of our predecessor companies, The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. and a number of its related entities, which we refer to collectively as Great Lakes. Great Lakes has developed and operated hotels since 1995. In 1999, Great Lakes began its resort operations by purchasing the Great Wolf Lodge in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin and developing the Great Wolf Lodge in Sandusky, Ohio, which opened in 2001. In 2003, Great Lakes opened two additional Great Wolf Lodge resorts, one in Traverse City, Michigan and the other in Kansas City, Kansas. In June 2004, Great Lakes opened the Blue Harbor Resort in Sheboygan, Wisconsin. Great Lakes has two additional Great Wolf Lodge resorts under construction, one in Williamsburg, Virginia and the other in the Pocono Mountains region of Pennsylvania, that are scheduled to open in the Spring and Fall of 2005, respectively.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will acquire each of these resorts and the resorts currently under construction, as well as certain resort development and management operations, in exchange for an aggregate of 14,032,896 shares of our common stock and \$98.1 million. As of September 30, 2004, we had pro forma total indebtedness of approximately \$123.1 million. Prior to completion of this offering and the formation transactions, we expect to incur an additional \$18.0 million of indebtedness in connection with our Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resort developments.

Our management team possesses substantial expertise in all aspects of family entertainment resort and indoor waterpark development, management, marketing and financing. We have safely and successfully managed the operational complexity of our current resorts and intend to operate our future resorts similarly. We operate our business from our headquarters in Madison, Wisconsin. We believe that the experience of our senior management team, particularly their development and operational experience, as well as our centralized reservations center, provide an infrastructure that will allow us to continue to increase the number of resorts that we develop and operate without proportionately higher overhead costs. As of September 30, 2004, we had approximately 120 corporate employees, including our central reservations center employees, and approximately 1,600 full and part-time resort-level employees.

**Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe we are the market leader for family entertainment resorts that feature indoor waterparks and other family-oriented amenities in the United States. Our competitive strengths include:

**Unforgettable Family Resort Experience.** Each of our resorts provides a welcome opportunity for families to spend quality time together, relax and reconnect. In addition to our indoor waterparks, our resorts provide other activities and amenities that the entire family can enjoy together. Our family amenities and activities include themed restaurants, a game arcade, ice cream shop and confectionery, gift shop, snack shop, animated clocktower and fireside bedtime stories. We also have amenities and activities tailored to each member of the family, including our full-service Aveda concept spa, Cub Club for kids and fitness room. Our resorts also offer special events, including seasonal and holiday activities, wild animal and nature educational programs and other special events. We believe that our focus on delivering an unforgettable family resort experience appeals to our target customers and results

**Table of Contents**

in repeat visits and referrals. For the twelve months ended September 30, 2004, we generated approximately 48% of our room revenue from repeat visitors and referral guests.

**Value, Comfort and Convenience.** Guest rooms at each of our resorts are spacious and comfortable suites that generally range in size from approximately 385 square feet to 880 square feet and include a wet bar, microwave, refrigerator and dining and sitting area. Many of the suites have specific themes that are geared toward enhancing our younger guests' experience, including our KidCabin® and Wolf Den Suites, which have a partitioned room with bunk beds designed as log cabins and northwoods forest dens, respectively. All of our resorts are within a convenient driving distance of our large target customer bases. Because our indoor waterparks and our other amenities generally are not impacted by weather conditions, we offer our guests a reliable experience. On average, a two-night stay at our resorts costs a family of four approximately \$600, making it a very affordable family vacation option.

**Favorable Market Trends.** We believe recent vacation trends favor our Great Wolf Lodge concept as the number of families choosing to take shorter, more frequent vacations that they can drive to has increased over the past several years. We believe that these trends will continue and that we are well positioned to take advantage of them. We believe our resorts are less affected by changes in economic cycles, as drive-to destinations are less expensive and more convenient than destinations that require air travel. In addition, we have identified over 50 markets in the United States that, according to Third Wave Research, each have populations in excess of five million people located within a convenient driving distance.

**Market Presence and Barriers to Entry.** We are the largest owner and operator of family entertainment resorts with indoor waterparks in the United States based on the number of resorts in operation. We believe this market presence gives us a significant competitive advantage in attracting guests and efficiently developing additional resorts. We believe our closest competitor has one operating themed indoor waterpark resort and another under construction. In addition, we believe the significant barriers to entry present in our industry segment, including operational complexity, substantial capital requirements, availability of suitable sites in desirable markets and a difficult, multi-year permitting process, discourage other companies in the lodging and entertainment industries from developing similar family entertainment resorts. A new Great Wolf Lodge resort typically takes from one to three years to develop, which includes market selection, site selection and permitting, an additional 15 to 18 months to build and costs approximately \$65 million to \$95 million.

**Focus on Safety.** We invest heavily in safety measures in the design and operation of our resorts. For example, we specifically design our waterparks with attention to sightlines and safety precautions and use one of the most respected training methods in the water safety industry to train each of our lifeguards. We design and construct our indoor waterparks with state-of-the-art air quality and water treatment systems. We also maintain and periodically upgrade our facilities to ensure that we provide our guests with best-in-class safety measures and systems.

**Experienced Management Team and Committed and Motivated Staff.** Our senior management team has an average of approximately 16 years of experience in the hospitality, family resort and real estate development industries and has significant expertise in operating complex, themed, family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks. In addition, we have a team of skilled, loyal and committed employees at each of our resorts. We offer our resort employees a number of benefits, including a pleasant and rewarding work environment, career-oriented training, the ability to obtain consistent year-round work, which is uncommon in the resort industry, and career growth opportunities. As a result, we believe our employees are committed to delivering a superb customer experience and personally assuring that our guests fully enjoy their family vacation.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Business and Growth Strategies**

Our primary business objective is to increase long-term stockholder value by executing our internal and external growth strategies. Our primary internal growth strategies are to:

**Increase Total Resort Revenue.** We intend to increase total resort revenue by increasing:

*Average Room Rate:* We plan to increase our average room rate over time by driving demand for our resorts and focusing on yield management techniques. We intend to increase demand through aggressive sales and marketing and increased visibility and by enhancing our brand image. We plan to employ our yield management techniques to project demand in order to effectively direct our sales and marketing efforts and selectively increase room rates. We believe that our focus on optimizing the relationship between room rates and occupancies will allow us to maximize profitability.

*Average Occupancy:* We intend to maintain high occupancy levels during peak times and will focus on increasing our off-peak occupancies. Our off-peak occupancy levels generally occur in May, September and during the middle of the week. Our occupancy levels are affected by school calendars, with the summer months, spring break period and other school holidays achieving the highest occupancy levels. We will continue to seek to improve off-peak occupancy levels by holding special events and targeting group sales and conferences.

*Other Revenue:* We provide our guests with a self-contained vacation experience and attempt to capture a significant portion of their spending on food and beverage, entertainment and merchandise. Each Great Wolf Lodge generally contains at least one themed restaurant, an ice cream shop and confectionery, snack shop, an Aveda concept spa, gift shop and game arcade. Our average non-room revenue, including the revenue from these amenities, was approximately \$91 per occupied room night for the twelve months ended September 30, 2004. By providing these additional revenue-generating amenities, we seek to maximize the amount of time and money spent on-site by our guests. We have also entered into a number of co-marketing agreements with strategic partners and will enter into additional co-marketing agreements in the future in order to increase other revenue.

**Leverage Our Economies of Scale.** We will take advantage of the following economies of scale:

*Increased Purchasing Power:* We intend to capitalize on our increased purchasing power with respect to operating supplies, food and beverage, insurance and employee benefits. As the number of resorts we own and operate increases, we expect to be able to leverage our increased buying volume and power to obtain more advantageous and predictable pricing on commodity goods and services. In addition, we intend to manage increases and fluctuations in the cost of electricity, water and natural gas for each of our resorts by entering into volume-based contracts.

*Centralized Services:* By centralizing certain of our services, we will focus on decreasing our per unit costs, increasing our control over those services and be in a position to deliver a greater quality of service to our customers. For example, our central reservations call center operates every day of the year, has approximately 75 full and part-time employees and accepts reservations for all of our resorts. The call center also has the capacity to efficiently handle high call volumes and will require only limited additional incremental costs over the next several years as we increase our portfolio of resorts.

**Build Upon Our Existing Brand Awareness and Loyalty.** Our Great Wolf Lodge brand is symbolized by our distinctive and easily identifiable theming, from our captivating northwoods log cabin exterior, to our Native American totemic waterpark theme and signature treehouse water fort, to our mascots and recognizable logos and merchandise. We believe we have fostered strong customer and brand loyalty, which is evidenced by our high levels of repeat and referral guests. We will continue to focus on

## **Table of Contents**

ensuring that each of our guests associates the Great Wolf Lodge brand with a memorable and consistent family vacation experience. Our primary external growth strategies are to:

**Capitalize on First-Mover Advantage.** We intend to be the first to develop and operate family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks in our selected target markets. We intend to continue to leverage our development expertise, existing platform and model and our access to capital to take advantage of the significant barriers to entry associated with the development of large family entertainment resorts with indoor waterparks like our Great Wolf Lodge resorts. We will seek to set the standard for quality, build on visible sites and capitalize on the opportunity to be located near other popular local attractions that draw our target customers. We believe that the combination of our first mover advantage and the significant barriers to entry in our target markets provide us with a competitive advantage.

**Focus on Development and Strategic Growth Opportunities.** Family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks are a relatively new concept and a growing segment of the resort and entertainment industries. We intend to focus on this growth opportunity by:

*Building in Target Markets:* We intend to develop and open at least two new owned resorts each year for the next several years. We have already identified potential development locations in 12 to 14 of these target markets that meet our other criteria for successful development. We are in negotiations for sites in six of these markets that, if appropriate, will provide ample land for us to expand or sell out-lots in the future for complementary uses. A new resort, from market selection to opening, can take over four years to develop and build. We believe that our experience will enable us to more efficiently develop and build new resorts in our target markets.

*Licensing Our Resort Concept Internationally:* We plan to selectively seek licensing and management opportunities internationally. Similar to our arrangement with Ripley's in Niagara Falls, Ontario, we intend to enter into license and management agreements with reputable companies that have local market knowledge in order to increase revenues and expand the reach of our Great Wolf Lodge brand.

*Forming Strategic Partnerships:* We will consider strategic partnerships on a selective basis. For example, we have had discussions with several established companies that control superior sites in certain of our target markets and have indicated an interest in jointly developing a Great Wolf Lodge at or near one of their existing entertainment venues.

*Expanding and Enhancing Existing Resorts:* We intend to focus on growth opportunities at our existing resorts by adding revenue-enhancing features that drive ancillary vacation spending to certain of our resorts and meet our target returns, including non-water based attractions. We also intend to pursue incremental revenue-generating opportunities, such as expanding the number of rooms and adding condominium units at certain of our resorts. In addition, we will consider adding conference centers at existing resorts to capture convention and other business travel revenue.

**Continue to Innovate.** We intend to leverage our in-house expertise, in conjunction with the knowledge and experience of our third-party suppliers and designers, to develop and implement the latest innovations in family entertainment activities and amenities, including waterpark attractions. We have received numerous industry awards for our guests' experiences, our operations, innovative development, sales and marketing initiatives and materials, and employee retention.

## **Industry Overview**

We operate in the family entertainment resort segment of the travel and leisure industry.

The concept of a family entertainment resort with an indoor waterpark was first introduced in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin and has evolved there over the past 15 years. In an effort to boost occupancy and daily rates,



**Table of Contents**

as well as capture off-season demand, hotel operators in the Wisconsin Dells market began expanding indoor pools and adding waterslides and other water-based attractions to existing hotels and resorts. The success of these efforts prompted several local operators to build new, larger destination resorts based primarily on this concept, including the Wilderness Hotel & Golf Resort, Treasure Island, Raintree Resort, Kalahari and the Great Wolf Lodge (formerly known as the Black Wolf Lodge), which Great Lakes purchased in 1999.

We believe that these properties, which typically are themed and include other resort features such as arcades, retail shops and full food and beverage service in addition to the indoor waterpark, have historically outperformed standard hotels in the market. According to United States Realty Consultants, Inc., or USRC, the six largest waterpark resorts in the Wisconsin Dells had a premium of 15 occupancy points and an ADR premium of \$110 in 2003 as compared to the franchised non-waterpark hotels in the market. We believe that the rate premiums and increased market share in the Wisconsin Dells for hotels and resorts with some form of an indoor waterpark can be attributed to several factors, including the ability to provide a year-round vacation destination without weather-related risks, the wide appeal of water-based recreation and the favorable trends in leisure travel discussed below. Although the rate premiums and increased market share in Wisconsin Dells have been significant, no operator or developer other than Great Lakes has established a regional portfolio of family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks.

No standard industry definition for a family entertainment resort featuring an indoor waterpark has developed. A recent USRC survey identified a total of 45 hotels with indoor waterpark facilities in the United States and Canada, of which 17 meet USRC's definition of an indoor waterpark destination resort. We do not believe that the non-destination resorts in the USRC survey offer a comparable experience and quality level to compete with our resorts. Most of our resorts are located in well-established, traditional drive-to family vacation destinations, which allows us to leverage the popularity of these destinations by offering a complementary entertainment option to existing venues and a high-quality family resort alternative. In addition, many of these destinations offer beaches, theme parks, waterparks, amusement parks and many other forms of outdoor activities that are only available on a seasonal basis. Within our enclosed resort environment, our guests can enjoy a total resort experience year round, regardless of weather conditions.

We believe there are characteristics of the domestic travel and leisure industry that indicate families favor frequent, short, drive-to vacations. According to the Travel Industry Association of America, or TIA, from 1994 to 2003 the number of domestic leisure trips taken by families grew from approximately 96 million trips in 1994 to 154 million trips in 2003. In 2003, approximately 45% of leisure trips lasted one to two nights. The primary mode of transportation for 77% of the overnight leisure trips in 2003 was by automobile. We believe these statistics provide evidence that our segment of the travel and leisure industry has strong demand characteristics that make our family entertainment resorts attractive to leisure travelers. As a result, we expect these demand characteristics to continue to support the expansion of the indoor waterpark concept. According to USRC, the indoor waterpark resort concept is expanding outside of its traditional base in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin.

**Table of Contents****Properties**

We have five family entertainment resorts that are currently operating and two additional resorts that are under construction, and we will manage one resort under construction that is owned by a third-party licensee. We also have identified additional target markets for future resort development and are in negotiations with respect to sites in six of these markets. The following table presents an overview of our existing portfolio of resorts:

Twelve Months Ended September 30, 2004								
Location	Opened/ Target Opening	Rooms	Indoor Entertainment Area(1)	Occupancy	Average Daily Rate	Revenue Per Available Room(2)	Other Revenue Per Occupied Room	Total Revenue Per Occupied Room(3)
			(approx. ft <sup>2</sup> )	(%)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
<b>Existing Resorts:</b>								
Wisconsin Dells, WI	May 1997(4)	309	64,000	61.7	194.58	120.14	76.76	271.34
Sandusky, OH(5)	March 2001	271	41,000	68.4	231.38	158.34	92.78	324.16
Traverse City, MI	March 2003	281	51,000	68.9	222.71	153.47	98.29	321.00
Kansas City, KS(6)	May 2003	281	49,000	61.8	195.06	120.50	94.21	289.27
Sheboygan, WI(7)	June 2004	183(8)	54,000					
<b>Resorts Under Construction:</b>								
Williamsburg, VA	Spring 2005	301	66,000					
Pocono Mountains, PA	Fall 2005	400	91,000					
Niagara Falls, ONT(9)	Spring 2006	404	94,000					

- (1) Our indoor entertainment areas generally include our indoor waterpark, game arcade, children's activity room and fitness room, as well as our Aveda concept spa, 3D virtual reality theater, Wiley's Woods and party room in the resorts that have such amenities.
- (2) Revenue per available room represents the total room revenue per total available rooms for the twelve months ended September 30, 2004, calculated by multiplying the occupancy by the average daily rate.
- (3) Total revenue per occupied room is calculated by adding the average daily rate and other revenue per occupied room.
- (4) Great Lakes purchased this property in November 1999.
- (5) Prior to May 2004, we operated this resort as a Great Bear Lodge.
- (6) We currently lease the property on which our Kansas City resort is located pursuant to a 10-year ground lease with a local governmental agency. We are in the process of converting this leasehold interest into a fee simple interest at no cost to us pursuant to the exercise of a conversion right contained in the ground lease.
- (7) Our Sheboygan property is branded as a Blue Harbor Resort. This resort is subject to a 98-year and 11-month ground lease with the Redevelopment Authority of the City of Sheboygan.
- (8) Our Blue Harbor Resort also features 64 individually owned two and four bedroom condominium units.
- (9) Ripley's, our licensee, owns this resort. We are assisting them with construction management and other pre-opening matters related to the Great Wolf Lodge in Niagara Falls. We have granted Ripley's a license to use the Great Wolf Lodge name for this resort for ten years after opening. We have agreed to enter into a management agreement, pursuant to which we expect to operate the resort on behalf of Ripley's for five years, and a central reservations agreement. In conjunction with this project, we expect to receive a one-time construction fee and ongoing license, central reservations and management fees. For more information see [Properties Under Construction](#) Great Wolf Lodge of Niagara Falls, Ontario.

**Table of Contents**

*Northwoods Lodge Theme.* Each of our Great Wolf Lodge resorts has a northwoods lodge theme, with a rustic log exterior and cultured stone veneer that provides a dramatic and authentic log cabin appearance. Our three-story, approximately 5,000 to 7,800 square-foot atrium lobbies are designed in a northwoods cabin motif with exposed timber beams, massive stone fireplaces, mounted wolves and other northwoods creatures, North American art and an animated two-story clocktower that provides theatrical entertainment for our younger guests. Throughout the common areas and in each guest suite, we use sturdy, rustic furniture that complements the northwoods theme. We believe that this consistent theme throughout our resorts creates a comfortable and relaxing environment and provides a sense of adventure and exploration that the entire family can enjoy.

*Guest Suites.* All of our guest suites are themed luxury suites ranging in size from approximately 385 square feet to 880 square feet. Substantially all of our rooms also include a private deck or patio. Our resorts offer up to nine room styles to meet the needs and preferences of our guests, including a selection of rooms with lofts, jacuzzis and fireplaces. Our standard rooms include two queen beds and a third queen bed in the sleeper sofa, a wet bar, microwave oven, refrigerator and dining and sitting area, and can accommodate up to six people. Our specialty rooms can accommodate up to seven people and provide a separate area for children, including our KidCabin Suites that feature a log cabin bunk bed room, our Wolf Den Suites that feature a themed den enclosure with bunk beds and our KidKamp Suites that feature bunk beds in a themed tent enclosure. We also offer larger rooms, such as our Majestic Bear Suite, which has a separate bedroom with a king bed, a large dining and living area and can accommodate up to eight people. Our guest suites have wallpaper, artwork and linens that continue the northwoods theme and provide for full room service, pay-per-view movies and pay-per-play video games.

*Indoor Waterparks.* Our existing Great Wolf Lodge indoor waterparks are maintained at a warm and comfortable temperature, range in size from approximately 34,000 to 43,000 square feet and have a northwoods, totemic theme, including four-story totem poles, decorative rockwork and plantings, all of which is contained in a five-story wooden beam structure. The focus of each Great Wolf Lodge waterpark is our signature 12-level treehouse water fort. The fort is an interactive water experience for the entire family that features over 60 water effects, including spray guns, fountains, valves and hoses, has cargo netting and suspension bridges and is capped by an oversized bucket that dumps between 700 and 1,000 gallons of water every five minutes. Our Blue Harbor Resort has a 43,000 square-foot Breaker Bay waterpark including our 12-level Lighthouse Pier water fort featuring a 1,000 gallon tipping ship. Our waterparks also feature high-speed body slides and inner tube waterslides that wind in and out of the building into a splash-down pool, smaller slides for younger children, zero-depth water activity pools for small children with geysers, a water curtain, fountains and tumble buckets, a lazy river, additional activity pools for basketball, open swimming and other water activities and two large free-form hot tubs, one of which is for adults-only. Each waterpark is constructed with a special nonslip floor surface for maximum traction and has ample deck space and good sight lines to enhance parental oversight. Our resorts under construction will have indoor waterparks ranging in size from approximately 55,000 to 82,000 square feet with additional attractions such as wave pools and water rollercoasters.

Approximately one million gallons of water are cycled through each of our waterparks every hour in order to ensure cleanliness. Our primary operating equipment includes standard water pumps, tanks and filters, located in separate spaces to allow for quick repairs or replacement. The water and air quality of our waterparks is continuously monitored by computerized water and air treatment systems and highly trained technicians in order to ensure a clean and safe environment. We seek to minimize the use of chlorine. Most of the water purification is performed by an advanced ozone water treatment system, which ensures the highest water quality and an absence of the typical chlorine odor found in indoor pools. In addition, the water within each area circulates every hour to maximize hygiene. Each waterpark area has its own water system so that a problem with any one area can be quickly contained and does not affect the operations of the rest of the waterpark.

We expect recurring annual capital expenditures for each resort to be approximately 3-4% of the resort's revenues, including the repair and maintenance of our waterpark equipment. As much of the equipment used in our waterparks is designed for outdoor application and capable of withstanding intense physical use and the elements year-round, wear and tear is minimal and we believe our equipment has a long useful life. In addition,

## **Table of Contents**

our water purification system minimizes airborne chemicals and their potentially corrosive effects on materials and equipment and helps extend the life of our equipment.

The safety of our guests is a primary focus in our waterparks. Our lifeguards receive one of the highest levels of training and certification in the industry, provided by Jeff Ellis & Associates, Inc., an international aquatic safety consulting company. Ellis & Associates conducts quarterly unannounced safety inspections at each of our resorts to ensure that proper safety measures and procedures are maintained. All of our on duty lifeguards perform daily training exercises under the supervision of a certified instructor. We also encourage our lifeguards to obtain EMT certification, and we reimburse them for the costs of the training.

Our indoor waterparks are open from 8:30 a.m. until 10:00 p.m. seven days a week and admission is generally only available to resort guests. Our general guests-only policy, at all of our resorts other than our Sheboygan resort, allows our guests to avoid the long lines and other inconveniences of daily admission-based waterparks.

*Amenities.* Each of our existing resorts features, and each of our resorts under construction will feature, a combination of the following amenities. Our Blue Harbor resort amenities have similar appropriate nautical-themed names.

*Themed Restaurants.* Our resorts feature one or more full-service, themed restaurants and a themed bar and grille that serves alcoholic beverages and sandwiches. Our themed restaurants include the Gitchigoomie Grill, with a life-sized sea plane suspended over the dining area, Lumber Jack's Cook Shanty, the Loose Moose Bar & Grill, and the Camp Critter Bar & Grille, which features a two-story realistic tree with a canopy of leaves and canvas-topped booths with hanging lanterns, giving guests the impression that they are dining in a northwoods forest campsite. Our Blue Harbor Resort features our On the Rocks Bar & Grille and Rusty Anchor Buffet.

*Ice Cream Shop and Confectionery.* Each of our Great Wolf Lodge resorts, with the exception of our Sandusky resort, has a Bear Claw Café ice cream shop and confectionery that provides sandwiches, Starbucks® coffee, pastries, ice cream, candies, home-made fudge and other snacks that families can share together. Our Blue Harbor Resort has a Sweetshop Landing confectionery.

*Snack Bar.* Each of our waterparks has a snack bar that offers a variety of sandwiches, pizzas and similar foods with ample seating so that our guests do not have to leave the warmth and comfort of the waterparks.

*Gift Shop.* Each of our resorts has a Buckhorn Exchange or Precious Cargo gift shop that provides unique themed gifts, including Great Wolf Lodge logo merchandise, souvenirs, collectibles and stuffed animals. The gift shop also offers resort toys, swimwear and personal necessities.

*Full-Service Spa.* Each of our resorts, with the exception of our Sandusky resort, has an Aveda concept or Cameo spa that provides a relaxing get-a-way with a full complement of massages, facials, manicures, pedicures and other spa treatments, as well as yoga classes and a wide selection of Aveda products. We intend to add an Aveda concept spa to our Sandusky Great Wolf Lodge resort.

*Game Arcade.* Our Youkon Jack's or Northern Lights game arcades range in size from approximately 3,900 to 7,000 square feet, have over 70 games of skill and are divided into distinct areas with video and skill games that appeal to children of different ages. Tickets won from the games may be exchanged for a wide selection of merchandise that appeals to our younger guests.

*Cub Club.* Our Cub Club rooms are professionally staffed children's activity rooms with programmed activities, including arts and crafts, games and nature hikes. Cub Club is a frequent guest program for our younger guests. Cub Club membership is open to all children who have stayed at one of our resorts and includes a periodic newsletter, exclusive offers, rewards for each stay and a free meal and dessert when members visit during their birthday month. We currently have more than 10,000 Cub Club members. Our Blue Harbor Resort features a Crew Club frequent guest program and activities that are similar to our Cub Club.

**Table of Contents**

*Animated Clocktower.* Each of our Great Wolf Lodge resorts, with the exception of our Sandusky resort, has a two-story animated clocktower located in the resort's main atrium lobby. The clocktower provides daily theatrical entertainment through talking and singing trees, animals and northwoods figures. Our Blue Harbor Resort features a 2,000 gallon water fountain featuring a hand-blown glass sculpture and a music and light show located in its main atrium lobby.

*Outdoor Water Amenities.* Outdoor water amenities complement our indoor waterpark facilities and allow our guests to take advantage of favorable weather conditions. Our outdoor water amenities include activity pools and a large deck or patio area and are generally open from May until September. Our Wisconsin Dells resort also has outdoor waterslides.

*Fitness Room.* Our fitness rooms contain aerobic exercise equipment and weight-lifting machines with numerous televisions for active viewing.

*Meeting Space.* Our resorts offer meeting rooms ranging from approximately 3,000 to over 7,000 square feet that are available for guest meetings, including a 99-seat state-of-the-art symposium-style room at our Traverse City resort.

*Conference Facility.* Our Blue Harbor Resort features an approximately 21,000 square-foot attached conference facility that provides spaces ranging from approximately 1,000 square feet to 10,000 square feet for a number of different types of conferences and conventions.

*Biko's 3D Theatre.* Our 3D theatres, located at our Wisconsin Dells and Traverse City resorts, provide a 12-minute virtual reality adventure for children and their parents.

*Wiley's Woods.* Wiley's Woods is an interactive indoor live video game in a four-story, approximately 16,000 square-foot structure located at our Wisconsin Dells resort. Children ages three and older wear electronic wrist bands and gain points by navigating slides, bridges, nets and mazes and performing a variety of tasks on over 60 machines and gadgets. Admission to Wiley's Woods is free for all resort guests and is open to the public for a fee of \$6 for children and \$9 for adults, with free admission for children under the age of three.

**Operating Properties**

Our operating resorts are currently located in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin; Sandusky, Ohio; Traverse City, Michigan; Kansas City, Kansas; and Sheboygan, Wisconsin.

*Great Wolf Lodge of Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin*

Our Great Wolf Lodge, located on 25 acres in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin, was originally constructed in 1997 and acquired by Great Lakes in 1999.

Wisconsin Dells is a renowned family vacation destination that features a number of entertainment options, including amusement parks, museums, live entertainment and other indoor waterparks. According to its Visitor and Convention Bureau, the Wisconsin Dells area attracts over two and a half million visitors each year and in 2003 attracted over \$670 million of vacation-related expenditures. Wisconsin Dells is within a one-hour drive from Madison, Wisconsin; a two-hour drive from Milwaukee, Wisconsin; and a three and one-half hour drive from Chicago, Illinois. According to Third Wave Research, there are approximately 16.0 million people who live within 180 miles of the resort.

The Great Wolf Lodge of Wisconsin Dells has 309 guest suites and an approximately 38,000 square-foot indoor waterpark that includes our signature treehouse water fort. The resort offers a number of revenue-enhancing amenities, including a themed restaurant, Loose Moose Bar & Grill, Bear Claw Café ice cream shop and confectionery, Youkon Jack's game arcade, Buckhorn Exchange gift shop, full-service Aveda concept spa, Wiley's Woods, Biko's 3-D virtual reality adventure theater and meeting rooms. The resort also includes non-revenue-generating amenities, such as an animated two-story clocktower, Cub Club room and Iron Horse fitness

**Table of Contents**

center. In September 2004, we began construction on enhancements to our indoor waterpark at this resort to add a wave pool and other new attractions.

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2004, the resort experienced average occupancy of 61.7%, an average daily room rate of \$194.58, average revenue per available room of \$120.14 and total revenue per occupied room of \$271.34.

In spring 2005, we intend to begin construction of at least 64 condominium units. In connection with this project, we intend to expand our indoor waterpark accordingly, which we expect would be complete in 2005.

*Great Wolf Lodge of Sandusky, Ohio*

In March 2001, we opened our Great Bear Lodge in Sandusky, Ohio, which has the same theming as each of our Great Wolf Lodge resorts and was re-named the Great Wolf Lodge of Sandusky in May 2004. Sandusky is a family destination near Cleveland, Ohio that is well known for its amusement parks. According to the Sandusky/FIB Erie County Visitors and Convention Bureau, Sandusky attracts approximately seven million visitors each year. Sandusky is within a one-hour drive from Cleveland, Ohio; a two-hour drive from Detroit, Michigan; a two and one-half-hour drive from Columbus, Ohio; and a three-hour drive from Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. According to Third Wave Research, there are approximately 23.7 million people who live within 180 miles of the resort.

The Great Wolf Lodge of Sandusky is located on approximately 15 acres and has 271 guest suites and an approximately 34,000 square-foot indoor waterpark that includes our signature treehouse water fort, tube slides, body slides, hot tubs and a lazy river. The resort offers a number of revenue-enhancing amenities, including our Gitchigoomie Grill and Lumber Jack's Cook Shanty themed restaurants, Northern Lights game arcade, Buckhorn Exchange gift shop and meeting rooms. The resort also includes non-revenue-generating amenities such as our Cub Club room and Iron Horse fitness center.

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2004, the resort experienced average occupancy of 68.4%, an average daily room rate of \$231.38, average revenue per available room of \$158.34 and total revenue per occupied room of \$324.16.

*Great Wolf Lodge of Traverse City, Michigan*

In March 2003, we opened our Great Wolf Lodge in Traverse City, Michigan. Traverse City is a traditional family vacation destination with skiing and lake activities. According to the Traverse City Convention and Visitors Bureau, Traverse City attracts approximately two million visitors each year. Traverse City is within a three-hour drive from Grand Rapids, Michigan and the Saginaw/Flint, Michigan area and a four-hour drive from Detroit, Michigan. This resort also draws guests from Northern Indiana and Ohio. According to Third Wave Research, there are approximately 7.6 million people who live within 180 miles of the resort.

The Great Wolf Lodge of Traverse City is located on approximately 48 acres and has 281 guest suites and an approximately 40,000 square-foot indoor waterpark that includes our signature treehouse fort and Howling Wolf family raft. The resort offers a number of revenue-enhancing amenities, including our Camp Critter Bar & Grille and Loose Moose Cottage themed restaurants, Northern Lights game arcade, full-service Aveda concept spa, Bear Claw Café ice cream shop and confectionery, Biko's 3D virtual reality adventure theater, Buckhorn Exchange gift shop and meeting rooms. The resort also includes non-revenue-generating amenities such as our animated two-story clocktower, Cub Club room and Iron Horse fitness center.

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2004, the resort experienced average occupancy of 68.9%, an average daily room rate of \$222.71, average revenue per available room of \$153.47 and total revenue per occupied room of \$321.00.

**Table of Contents**

*Great Wolf Lodge of Kansas City, Kansas*

In May 2003, we opened our Great Wolf Lodge in Kansas City, Kansas as part of the Village West tourist district that includes a Cabela's superstore, Nebraska Furniture Mart and the Kansas Nascar Speedway. According to the Kansas City Convention and Visitors Bureau, Kansas City attracts approximately five million visitors each year. Kansas City is within a one-hour drive from Topeka, Kansas; a two and one-half hour drive from Jefferson City, Missouri; and a three-hour drive from Lincoln, Nebraska. According to Third Wave Research, there are approximately 7.0 million people who live within 180 miles of the resort.

The Great Wolf Lodge of Kansas City is located on approximately 17 acres and has 281 guest suites and an approximately 40,000 square-foot indoor waterpark that includes our signature treehouse water fort. The resort offers a number of revenue-enhancing amenities, including our Camp Critter Bar & Grille themed restaurant, Bear Claw Café ice cream shop and confectionery, full-service Aveda concept spa, Northern Lights game arcade, Buckhorn Exchange gift shop and meeting rooms. The resort also includes non-revenue-generating amenities such as our animated two-story clocktower, Cub Club room and Iron Horse fitness center.

In connection with the construction of this resort, Great Lakes sold the property on which this resort is located to a local governmental agency for a nominal amount and then leased back the property for a period of ten years. Subject to the terms of the lease, Great Lakes may purchase the property for a nominal amount. We have exercised our option to terminate the lease and purchase the property.

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2004, the resort experienced average occupancy of 61.8%, an average daily room rate of \$195.06, average revenue per available room of \$120.50 and total revenue per occupied room of \$289.27.

*Blue Harbor Resort of Sheboygan, Wisconsin*

In June 2004, we opened our Blue Harbor Resort on an approximately 12-acre property on the shores of Lake Michigan in Sheboygan, Wisconsin. Sheboygan is a traditional family vacation destination featuring lake activities and golf. Due to the nature of Sheboygan as a family vacation destination on the water, we decided that a nautical theme would be more appropriate than our typical northwoods lodge theme. This resort is modeled after a grand beach resort and decorated in a manner consistent with that theme, including a nautical themed lobby and specialty rooms such as the KidAquarium Suite with bunk beds surrounded by walls of deep blue sea and schools of fish and the Boathouse Suite with rowboat bunk beds. According to the Sheboygan Convention and Visitors Bureau, visitors to Sheboygan spent approximately \$260 million in 2002. Sheboygan is within a one-hour drive from Milwaukee and Green Bay, Wisconsin; a two-hour drive from Madison, Wisconsin; a three-hour drive from Chicago, Illinois; and a four-hour drive from Dubuque, Iowa. According to Third Wave Research, there are approximately 18.4 million people who live within 180 miles of the resort.

Our Blue Harbor Resort has 183 guest suites, with an additional 64 individually-owned, two and four bedroom condominium units located adjacent to the resort, and an approximately 43,000 square-foot Breaker Bay indoor waterpark with a 12-level Lighthouse Pier water fort. The resort offers a number of revenue-enhancing amenities, including our nautical-themed On the Rocks Bar & Grille and Rusty Anchor Buffet restaurants, Sweetshop Landing ice cream shop and confectionery, full-service Aveda concept spa, Northern Lights game arcade and Precious Cargo gift shop. This resort also has an approximately 21,000 square-foot attached conference facility capable of seating 1,000 people. The resort offers non-revenue-generating amenities such as our 2,000 gallon hand-blown glass water fountain featuring a music and light show, Crew Club for kids and Ship Shape Place fitness center. Admission to the indoor waterpark is available to residents of Sheboygan County for a fee. We currently manage the rental of substantially all of the condominium units at this resort. We receive a rental management fee of approximately 40% of net room revenue after the deduction of certain expenses. In addition, we receive reimbursement of certain waterpark expenses through the condominium association.

**Table of Contents**

**Properties Under Construction**

*Great Wolf Lodge of Williamsburg, Virginia*

In December 2003, we began construction of our Great Wolf Lodge in Williamsburg, Virginia on a 65-acre site. Williamsburg is a popular family vacation destination with amusement parks and waterparks and other entertainment attractions. Williamsburg is a one-hour drive from Richmond, Virginia; a two and one-half-hour drive from Washington, D.C.; a three-hour drive from Baltimore, Maryland and a three and one-half-hour drive from Raleigh, North Carolina. According to Third Wave Research, there are approximately 16.7 million people who live within 180 miles of the resort.

The resort will occupy approximately 36 acres of the site. We may sell up to 11 acres of the excess land as out-lots and plan to retain the remaining acreage to support future expansion of the resort. As of September 30, 2004, total development costs incurred to date were approximately \$25.4 million. We expect to incur an additional \$36.7 million of costs to complete the project.

Upon completion, the Great Wolf Lodge of Williamsburg will have 301 guest suites and an approximately 55,000 square-foot indoor waterpark that includes our signature treehouse water fort. We are constructing a relatively large indoor waterpark in Williamsburg because we believe that the demand for this resort will support an expansion, including an additional number of rooms, over the next several years. The resort will offer a number of revenue-enhancing amenities, including themed restaurants, a full-service Aveda concept spa, game arcade, Bear Claw Café ice cream shop and confectionery, gift shop and approximately 7,000 square feet of meeting rooms. The resort will also include non-revenue-generating amenities such as a two-story animated clocktower, Cub Club room and fitness center. We anticipate that this resort will open in the spring of 2005.

*Great Wolf Lodge of the Pocono Mountains*

In April 2004, we began construction of a Great Wolf Lodge in the Pocono Mountains on a 95-acre site near Stroudsburg, Pennsylvania. The Pocono Mountains area is a popular family vacation destination featuring family-oriented attractions and recreational activities. According to the Official Convention and Visitors Bureau of Pennsylvania's Pocono Mountains, the Pocono Mountains region attracts approximately three million visitors each year. The resort will be located within a one and one-half-hour drive from New York, New York; a two-hour drive from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; a three and one-half hour drive from Baltimore, Maryland and a four-hour drive from Washington, D.C. According to Third Wave Research, there are approximately 43.6 million people who live within 180 miles of the resort. As of September 30, 2004, total development costs incurred to date were approximately \$19.2 million. We expect to incur an additional \$72.9 million of costs to complete the project.

Upon completion, the Great Wolf Lodge of the Pocono Mountains will have 400 guest suites and an approximately 78,000 square-foot indoor waterpark that includes our signature treehouse water fort. The resort will offer a number of revenue-enhancing amenities, including a themed restaurant and bar and grille, full-service Aveda concept spa, game arcade, gift shop and approximately 7,900 square feet of meeting rooms. The resort will also include non-revenue-generating amenities such as a two-story animated clocktower, Cub Club room and fitness center. We anticipate that this resort will open in the fall of 2005.

*Great Wolf Lodge of Niagara Falls, Ontario*

In January 2004, Great Lakes entered into a license agreement with Ripley's that authorizes Ripley's to develop and operate a Great Wolf Lodge resort in Niagara Falls, Ontario. In addition, the agreement allows Ripley's to use certain licensed trademarks, such as Cub Club, KidCabin, Wiley's Woods and Great Wolf Lodge. The term of the license agreement is ten years, with the possibility of up to four successive five-year automatic renewals. Under the license agreement, Ripley's is required to pay a monthly license fee, a brand marketing fee that we are obligated to contribute to a marketing program and a fee related to furniture, fixtures and equipment start-up costs. We may terminate the license agreement at any time, upon notice, if Ripley's fails to meet its material obligations under the agreement. These obligations require Ripley's to meet



## **Table of Contents**

payment obligations in a timely manner, maintain and operate the resort in a manner consistent with our operating standards and obtain our approval prior to the use of any of our licensed trademarks. In addition, these material obligations restrict Ripley's to selling only products, goods and services that we approve and from developing or managing a hotel with an indoor waterpark within the United States until, at the earliest, January 2016.

We have also entered into a construction consulting agreement in connection with Ripley's construction of the resort. Under the agreement, we will provide construction management and consulting services for a fee. In addition, we are currently negotiating a management services agreement and a reservation system agreement for this resort under which we will manage the resort and provide central reservation systems services.

Ripley's began construction of the Niagara Falls resort in September 2004. Niagara Falls is a popular family vacation destination. According to the City of Niagara Falls, Ontario website, Niagara Falls attracts over 19 million visitors each year. Niagara Falls is less than a one hour drive from Buffalo, New York; a one and one-half-hour drive from Toronto, Ontario; and a two and one-half-hour drive from Syracuse, New York. Pursuant to the license agreement, we will operate the resort once it is completed.

Upon completion, the Great Wolf Lodge of Niagara Falls will have 404 guest suites with an approximately 82,000 square-foot indoor waterpark. The resort will offer a number of revenue-enhancing amenities, including themed restaurants, ice cream shop and confectionery, full-service Aveda concept spa, game arcade, gift shop and meeting space. The resort will also include non-revenue-generating amenities such as a two-story animated clocktower, Cub Club room and fitness center. We anticipate that this resort will open in the Spring of 2006.

### **Corporate Offices**

We lease approximately 13,800 square feet of office space for our corporate offices and approximately 2,500 square feet of office space for our central reservations call center operations in Madison, Wisconsin. We believe these facilities are adequate for our current needs.

### **Development**

#### *Development Criteria*

We choose sites for the development of new resorts based upon a number of factors, including:

*Large target customer base.* We select development sites that generally have a minimum of five million target customers within a convenient driving distance. Because we offer an affordable vacation experience, we appeal to families in a variety of income ranges.

*Recognized tourist destination.* We focus on drive-to destinations that attract a large number of tourists, including traditional family vacation markets. We believe we can charge premium rates in these markets due to the high quality of our resorts and our family-oriented amenities and activities. In addition, the indoor nature of many of our amenities and activities allows us to reduce the impact of seasonality that negatively affects other attractions in these areas. These areas also often have active and effective local visitors and convention bureaus that complement our marketing and advertising efforts at little or no cost to us.

*Highly visible and large sites.* We develop resorts in highly visible locations along major roadways. Visibility from highways enhances easy drive-to access, provides marketing benefits due to high volumes of traffic and often produces synergies from adjacent land uses or complementary developments. We generally choose sites that have enough acreage to allow for potential expansions and future sales of out-lots.

Based upon these criteria, we have identified over 50 markets that have populations of at least five million people located within a convenient driving distance. We have already identified potential development locations in 12 to 14 of these target markets that meet our other criteria for successful development. We are in negotiations for sites in six of these markets. In addition, our licensee, Ripley's, is developing a Great Wolf

**Table of Contents**

Lodge in Niagara Falls, Ontario that we will operate pursuant to our license and management agreement with Ripley's.

Once we have identified a market that meets our development criteria, we search for potential sites, which may be difficult to find in some areas. We then perform initial analyses of the permitting process and access to utilities, before acquiring a sufficient amount of land from one or more landowners. Based upon the target customer base of the market, we develop initial specifications for the resort, such as the number of guest suites and size of the indoor waterpark and other amenities. We also formally begin the potentially lengthy and difficult process of obtaining the necessary approvals and permits from the appropriate local governmental bodies, including the necessary water rights and environmental permits. Once the permitting process is complete, we secure financing for the project and begin construction on the resort. This overall development process typically takes from two and one-half to four years.

*Performance of Developed Properties*

The following table details several key performance indicators for each of the following resorts:

our Sandusky, Ohio resort that opened in March 2001 after a 13-month construction period with a total development cost of approximately \$40 million;

our Traverse City, Michigan resort that opened in March 2003 after a 12-month construction period with a total development cost of approximately \$53 million; and

our Kansas City, Kansas resort that opened in May 2003 after a 12-month construction period with a total development cost of approximately \$51 million.

These resorts represent the only resorts that we have developed and that will have been open for at least one year as of the completion of this offering. The key indicators include (1) occupancy, (2) RevPAR, (3) Adjusted EBITDA margin and (4) Adjusted EBITDA Asset Yield. We define Adjusted EBITDA margin as the Adjusted EBITDA for a particular resort divided by that resort's total revenue for the specified time period. We define Adjusted EBITDA Asset Yield as the Adjusted EBITDA for a particular resort divided by that resort's average gross book value of property and equipment. We define average gross book value as the average of the beginning and ending book values for property and equipment at a specific resort for the specified time period.

Resort	For the Year Ended December 31, 2002		For the Year Ended December 31, 2003		For the Twelve Months Ended September 30, 2004					
	Occupancy	RevPAR	Occupancy	RevPAR	Occupancy	RevPAR	Total Resort Revenues	Adjusted EBITDA Margin	Average Gross Book Value	Adjusted EBITDA Asset Yield
	(%)	(\$)	(%)	(\$)	(%)	(\$)	(\$ million)	(%)	(\$ million)	(%)
Sandusky	67.0	146.82	70.0	157.11	68.4	158.34	22.0	34.7	39.2	19.4
Traverse City			70.4	148.47	68.9	153.47	22.8	36.1	50.3	16.3
Kansas City			52.6	103.49	61.8	120.50	18.0	24.1	48.3	9.0

Our Sandusky and Traverse City resorts were built in traditional family vacation destinations that had previously established vacation attractions prior to the development of our resorts. These resorts experienced a relatively rapid ramp-up to what we consider to be stabilized operating performance. However, our Kansas City resort was built as part of a new tourist district along with several other newly-constructed tourist attractions. Accordingly, this resort is experiencing a longer ramp-up to what we expect to be stabilized operating performance. In addition, our Wisconsin Dells resort, which we purchased in 1999, had an Adjusted EBITDA Margin and Adjusted EBITDA Asset Yield of 31.6% and 13.7%, respectively, for the twelve months ended September 30, 2004.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA as presented are supplemental non-GAAP financial measures. EBITDA is commonly defined as net income plus (a) interest expense, (b) income taxes and (c) depreciation and amortization. Our definition of Adjusted EBITDA is different from EBITDA because we further adjust net

**Table of Contents**

income for interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests. We believe Adjusted EBITDA is useful to an investor in evaluating a resort's operating performance because:

our resort assets are depreciated over their remaining useful lives in accordance with GAAP. Because depreciation and amortization are non-cash items, we believe that presentation of Adjusted EBITDA is a useful measure of a resort's operating performance;

it is widely used in the hospitality and entertainment industries to measure a resort's operating performance without regard to items such as interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests; and

we believe it helps investors meaningfully evaluate and compare a resort's results of operations from period to period by removing the impact of certain items, primarily depreciation and amortization, from the resort's operating results.

Our management uses Adjusted EBITDA:

as a measurement of a resort's operating performance because it assists us in comparing the resort's operating performance on a consistent basis by removing the impact of items directly resulting from our asset base, primarily depreciation and amortization, non-recurring or unusual items and interest on mandatorily redeemable interests, from the resort's operating results;

for planning purposes, including the preparation of a resort's annual operating budget;

as a valuation measure for evaluating a resort's operating performance and the resort's capacity to incur and service debt and fund capital expenditures; and

as one measure in determining the value of resort acquisitions and dispositions.

We adjust for interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests as this item on the Kansas City resort's historical financial statements relates to a membership interest that will be redeemed in conjunction with the formation transactions. Since this interest on mandatorily redeemable interests will not be present in the resort's financial statements following the formation transactions, we believe adding it back provides a more meaningful comparison of our historical financial information and our expected future financial information.

Adjusted EBITDA as calculated by us is not necessarily comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. In addition, Adjusted EBITDA: (a) does not represent net income or cash flows from operations as defined by GAAP; (b) is not necessarily indicative of cash available to fund our cash flow needs; and (c) should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating income, cash flows from operating activities or our other financial information as determined under GAAP.

The following table reconciles net income for our Sandusky, Kansas City, Traverse City and Wisconsin Dells resorts to Adjusted EBITDA for the periods presented (dollars in thousands):

	<b>For the Twelve Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>			
	<b>Sandusky</b>	<b>Traverse City</b>	<b>Kansas City</b>	<b>Wisconsin Dells</b>
Net income (loss)	\$2,907	\$ (917)	\$ (5,843)	\$ (1,813)
Adjustments:				
Interest expense, net	1,033	2,872	2,974	3,555
Income tax expense				
Depreciation and amortization	3,693	6,263	4,900	4,198
EBITDA	7,633	8,218	2,031	5,940
Adjustments:				
Interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests			2,305	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$7,633	\$8,218	\$ 4,336	\$ 5,940



**Table of Contents**

*Tall Pines Development Agreement*

Pursuant to our agreement with Tall Pines Development Corporation, or Tall Pines, the original developer of our Wisconsin Dells resort, we have agreed to pay a royalty fee to Tall Pines ranging from 0.5-2% of annual revenues, and for our Sandusky resort, additional incentive fees of up to 2% of annual revenues, for each resort we have developed and will develop in the future for a period of ten years after the opening of each such resort. In exchange for these fees, Tall Pines has granted us an exclusive, perpetual license to use certain information received from Tall Pines in connection with Great Lakes purchase of the Wisconsin Dells resort from Tall Pines in 1999, including information related to operating systems, financial information, historical costs, historical revenues, historical expenses and marketing. In addition, the agreement prohibits Tall Pines from developing properties featuring water amenities such as indoor waterparks within 200 miles of our resorts and, for developments outside 200 miles of our resorts, upon notice of such intent to develop from Tall Pines, we have a right of first refusal of such development. Our agreement with Tall Pines expires in 2018, although we will be obligated to make payments pursuant to the agreement for the ten-year period following a resort's opening even if that period extends past 2018.

**Resort Operations**

Each resort employs a general manager who is responsible for the operations of the particular resort and who typically has 20-25 years of experience in the hospitality or family entertainment industry. Our general managers oversee a staff of approximately 250 resort employees and are assisted by an assistant general manager and directors for each of human resources, food and beverage, housekeeping, aquatics, maintenance, sales and marketing and front office. A corporate-level liaison for each department ensures consistency throughout our resorts while allowing a particular resort to tailor its operations to best meet the needs of its guests.

Prior to assuming responsibility for a resort, general managers and assistant general managers undergo a management training program designed to familiarize each trainee with various facets of our management, operations and development programs. The program also emphasizes our guest service policies and provides hands-on operating experience at the resort level. Our management training program is intended to train assistant managers to become future general managers.

We strive to provide our guests with a fun and convenient experience in a warm and family-friendly environment from the first day a new resort opens. To achieve this, a team of experienced management members from our existing resorts, along with corporate liaisons, begins training personnel at our new resorts one month prior to a resort's opening and is on site at the new resort for a month after opening. We believe that this process ensures that the opening of a new resort is efficient and that our culture of high quality and friendly customer service is carried over to our new resorts, including our guests' interactions with our front desk, housekeeping, waterpark, restaurant and other staff members. In addition, we train our maintenance personnel to minimize any operational problems that occur during the opening of a new resort, including the operation of our waterparks. We believe that these efforts help to minimize any problems associated with opening a new resort and give our first guests a favorable, memorable experience that will build brand loyalty.

*Training and Development*

We believe that our ability to provide a warm family atmosphere where families can relax, play and reconnect begins with our people and their ability to deliver quality customer service. We seek to recruit, train and retain employees who will make sure that our guests enjoy their stay, and we seek to promote from within our company. Each new resort employee undergoes a week-long orientation program and is paired with a more veteran employee for a month so that the new employee can learn more about our resorts, our culture and how we strive to provide the best possible customer service. Our employees are invested in our success and focused on ensuring a memorable experience for each of our guests. We believe that our high level of customer service sets us apart and promotes valuable referrals and repeat visits.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Sales and Marketing*

We place a significant emphasis on the sales and marketing of our unique, family-focused resorts. We work together with a third-party consulting firm to analyze the demographics of our markets and to identify potential guests for targeted marketing, both within our primary market areas and beyond those areas to attract occasional or seasonal travelers. We market to these potential customers through a combination of television, radio, newspaper and direct mail advertising, including advertising through local chambers of commerce and convention and visitors bureaus. We also rely upon repeat guests and guest referrals, as well as brand recognition and the visibility of the resorts themselves, which are located along major highways in high traffic areas. In addition, our engaging website offers detailed information about our resorts, including virtual tours and room layouts.

For new resorts, our marketing efforts begin before construction commences and we establish sales offices to generate advance bookings. Reservations may be made at our resorts, through our web site or through our central reservations call center. Our call center and highly trained staff allow us to offer consistent specials throughout our resorts, better track room occupancy levels and room rates and handle the high volume of calls that are usually associated with the opening of a resort.

We maintain an in-house sales force and graphic arts department comprised of 10 employees. Our experienced staff develops products and promotions for use in merchandising and marketing promotions. We also engage in cross-marketing, promotions and co-marketing arrangements with major vendors. We have received numerous awards for our general advertising, website, print media, radio commercials and sales presentations.

We have developed Cub Club, a frequent guest program for children. Membership is available to all children who have stayed at one of our resorts. The benefits of the program include coupons and other incentives, a periodic newsletter, access to the Cub Club activity rooms at each of our resorts and special offers to children who visit during their birthday month. Our Blue Harbor Resort features a Crew Club program for children similar to the Great Wolf Lodge resorts' Cub Club.

### *Maintenance and Inspections*

Each of our resorts has an aquatics manager who is trained in all aspects of water quality and safety. Our waterparks are frequently inspected by on-site maintenance personnel. These inspections include safety checks of the equipment in the waterpark, as well as analyses of water and air quality. Our water quality levels are constantly monitored and tested by computers and by a full-time aquatics maintenance engineer, who works with an additional assistant during our busiest months. Our air quality system is designed to minimize humidity and moisture build-up, which materially reduces maintenance costs. Furthermore, we use Ellis & Associates as water safety consultants at our resorts in order to train lifeguards and audit safety procedures.

Our senior management and the individual resort personnel evaluate the risk aspects of each resort's operation, including potential risks to the public and employees and staff. All of our staff is committed to maintaining and enhancing the quality of our resorts, from housekeeping personnel to the employees at the front desk. Each resort has six full time maintenance employees on staff that ensure building quality and three fulltime aquatics maintenance employees that ensure the ride safety and air and water quality inside the resort's indoor waterpark. We use a state of the art filtration system and ozonators to balance the water and air quality within the waterpark in order to accommodate fluctuating quantities of visitors.

### **Our Customers**

Our target customer base consists of families with children ranging in age from 2 to 14 years old who live within a convenient driving distance from our resorts. We believe that most families choose our resorts either for taking a primary vacation during the year or for weekend or holiday getaways. According to research conducted by Third Wave Research at our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts, families choosing us as their primary vacation destination account for approximately 60% of our annual room nights and approximately 40%

## **Table of Contents**

of our total revenue, while families choosing us for weekend and holiday getaways account for approximately 25% of our annual room nights and approximately 30% of our total revenue. Although we have not had studies performed at our other resorts, we believe our other resorts would have similar statistics.

In addition, meeting facilities at our resorts allow us to attract other types of customers, such as small companies, business groups and social clubs. We believe that the 21,000 square foot conference center located at our Sheboygan resort will allow us to attract larger companies and industry groups to that resort.

## **Competition**

Our resorts compete with other forms of family vacation travel, including theme parks, waterparks and amusement parks and other recreational activities, including other resorts located near these types of attractions. Our business is also subject to factors that affect the recreation and leisure and resort industries generally, such as general economic conditions and changes in consumer spending habits. We believe that the principal competitive factors of a family entertainment resort include location, room rates, name recognition, reputation, the uniqueness and perceived quality of the attractions and amenities, the atmosphere and cleanliness of the attractions and amenities, the quality of the lodging accommodations, the quality of the food and beverage service, convenience, service levels and reservation systems.

A recent USRC survey identified 17 existing properties meeting their definition of an indoor waterpark destination resort that are currently open, and five additional destination resorts expected to open in 2004 in the United States and Canada. Two of these resorts have opened since the survey was published, including our Blue Harbor Resort. We are aware of eight additional resorts that are under construction or in active development, including our three resorts under construction, which includes our licensed resort in Niagara Falls owned by Ripley's. Based on the USRC survey, our five operating resorts and three additional resorts under construction comprise approximately 27% of the supply of new and existing resorts in this market segment.

As a result of our market presence and our management team's substantial experience, we believe we have an opportunity to capitalize on our first-mover advantage in this industry segment and to achieve significant brand recognition. While we believe that our first-mover advantage is very beneficial to us, it does provide our competitors with an opportunity to monitor our success in our chosen markets. As such, a competitor may choose not to enter one of our markets based on our performance, or may subsequently develop a resort in our markets that is newer, has additional amenities, or offers more, larger or more exciting waterpark attractions than our resorts.

In most of our markets, there are few, if any, other family entertainment resorts featuring indoor waterparks. However, in Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin, where indoor waterparks were first introduced, there are approximately 16 other resorts and hotels with some type of indoor water-related activity or amenity. As a result, we face significant competition from both lower priced unthemed waterparks and larger, more expensive waterparks with thrill rides and other attractions in the Wisconsin Dells market. While the Wisconsin Dells market has a significant number of resorts with indoor waterparks, we believe the competitive landscape in that small, regional market is not representative of the competition we may face as we further expand our portfolio of resorts. The vast majority of indoor waterpark resorts in Wisconsin Dells are family-owned or privately-operated businesses that have yet to develop additional resorts outside of Wisconsin Dells. In addition, we believe our ability to compete effectively in this highly competitive market will enable us to more effectively compete in other markets where we may not be the only family entertainment resort.

We anticipate that competition within some of our markets will increase in the foreseeable future. We believe that a number of other resort operators are developing or considering the development of family entertainment resorts with indoor waterparks, which will compete with our resorts. There are currently nine resorts that meet USRC's definition of an indoor waterpark destination resort that are under construction or in active development, six of which will be operated by competitors. One of these resorts is being constructed by a competitor in Sandusky and another resort is being constructed by a competitor near Traverse City.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Insurance**

We believe that our properties are covered by adequate fire, flood and property insurance, as well as commercial liability insurance with what we believe are commercially reasonable deductibles and limits for our industry. Changes in the insurance market since September 11, 2001 have caused significant increases in insurance costs and deductibles, and have increased the risk that affordable insurance may not be available to us in the future.

While our management believes that our insurance coverage is adequate, if we were held liable for amounts and claims exceeding the limits of our insurance coverage or outside the scope of our insurance coverage, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

### **Intellectual Property**

We have registered, applied for the registration of or claim ownership of a variety of trade names, service marks, copyrights and trademarks for use in our business, including Biko the Bear, Blue Harbor Resort, Boathouse Suite, Breaker Bay, Crew Club, Cub Club, Great Wolf Lodge, Great Wolf Resorts, KidAquarium Suite, KidCabin and Wiley the Wolf in the United States and, where appropriate, in foreign countries. There can be no assurance that we can obtain the registration for the marks where registration has been sought. We are not aware of any facts that would negatively impact our continuing use of any of the above trade names, service marks or trademarks. We consider our intellectual property rights to be important to our business and actively defend and enforce them.

### **Governmental Regulation**

The ownership and management of our resorts, as well as our development and construction of new resorts, subjects us to comprehensive federal, state and local laws regulating zoning, land development, land use, building design and construction, and other real estate-related laws and regulations. In addition, a number of states regulate the permitting and licensing of resorts by requiring registration, disclosure statements and compliance with specific standards of conduct. Our failure to maintain or acquire the requisite licenses, permits and authorizations required by such laws and regulations, as well as any failure on our part to comply with registration, disclosure and standards of conduct required by such laws and regulations could impact the operation, profitability and success of our current resorts or the development, completion and success of any resorts we may develop in the future. We believe that each of our resorts has the necessary permits and approvals to operate its business and is in material compliance with all applicable registration, disclosure and conduct requirements. We intend to continue to obtain such permits and approvals for any resorts we may develop in the future or additions or renovations to current resorts and to ensure that such resorts and additions or renovations comply with applicable registration, disclosure and conduct requirements.

We are also subject to laws and regulations governing our relationship with employees, including minimum wage requirements, overtime, working conditions and work permit requirements. An increase in the minimum wage rate, employee benefit costs or other costs associated with employees could increase our overall labor costs.

The operation of our waterparks subjects us to state and local regulations governing the quality of the water we use in our waterparks, including bacteriological, chemical, physical and radiological standards. In addition to inspections we conduct on our own, state and local authorities may also conduct inspections of our waterparks to determine our compliance with applicable standards. If we are found to be in violation of such regulations we could be subject to various penalties, including, but not limited to, monetary fines and the temporary closure of our waterparks. Changes in state or local regulations could impose more stringent standards with which we would have to comply.

We are subject to both federal and state environmental laws and regulations, including laws and regulations governing the discharge of water from our waterparks. Specifically, under the requirements of the Federal Clean Water Act, we must obtain National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permits from the Environmental



## **Table of Contents**

Protection Agency or from the state environmental agency to which the permit program has been delegated for discharges into waterways and comply with the permit terms regarding wastewater quality and discharge limits. Such permits must be renewed from time-to-time, as required by regulation and additional capital expenditures for wastewater treatment systems associated with the renewal of our water discharge permits may be required. Importantly, changes in federal or state legislation or regulations could impose more stringent release standards with which we would have to comply. Currently, our development in the Pocono Mountains is our only property subject to such laws and regulations governing the discharge of water and we intend to comply with these laws and regulations as we develop that property.

As a place of public accommodation, our resorts are subject to the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, which we refer to as the ADA. As such, our resorts are required to meet certain federal requirements related to access and use by disabled persons. While we believe that our resorts are substantially in compliance with these requirements, we have not conducted an audit or investigation of all of our resorts to determine our compliance. Further, federal legislation or regulations may amend the ADA to impose more stringent requirements with which we would have to comply.

## **Environmental Matters**

Our operations and properties are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment, natural resources and worker health and safety, including laws and regulations governing and creating liability relating to the management, storage and disposal of hazardous substances and other regulated materials. Our properties are also subject to various environmental laws and regulations that govern certain aspects of our on-going operations. These laws and regulations control such things as the nature and volume of our wastewater discharges, quality of our water supply and our waste management practices. The costs of complying with these requirements, as they now exist or may be altered in the future, could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Because we own and operate real property, various federal, state and local laws may impose liability on us for the costs of removing or remediating various hazardous substances, including substances that may be currently unknown to us, that may have been released on or in our property or disposed by us at third-party locations. The principal federal laws relating to environmental contamination and associated liabilities that could affect us are the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act; state and local governments have also adopted separate but similar environmental laws and regulations that vary from state to state and locality to locality. These laws may impose liability jointly and severally, without regard to fault and whether or not we knew of or caused the release. The presence of hazardous substances on a property or the failure to meet environmental regulatory requirements may materially adversely affect our ability to use or sell the property, or to use the property as collateral for borrowing, and may cause us to incur substantial remediation or compliance costs. In addition, if hazardous substances are located on or released from one of our properties, we could incur substantial liabilities through a private party personal injury claim, a claim by an adjacent property owner for property damage or a claim by a governmental entity for other damages, such as natural resource damages. This liability may be imposed on us under environmental laws or common-law principles.

We obtain environmental assessment reports on the properties we own or operate as we deem appropriate. These reports have not revealed any environmental liability or compliance concerns that we believe would materially adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations. However, the environmental assessments that we have undertaken might not have revealed all potential environmental liabilities or claims for such liabilities. It is also possible that future laws, ordinances or regulations or changed interpretations of existing laws and regulations will impose material environmental liability or compliance costs on us, that the current environmental conditions of properties we own or operate will be affected by other properties in the vicinity or by the actions of third parties unrelated to us or that our guests could introduce hazardous or toxic substances into the resorts we own or manage without our knowledge and expose us to liability under federal or state environmental laws. The costs of defending these claims, complying with as yet unidentified requirements,

**Table of Contents**

conducting this environmental remediation or responding to such changed conditions could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Some of our resort properties may have contained, or are adjacent to or near other properties that have contained or currently contain underground storage tanks for the storage of petroleum products or other hazardous or toxic substances. If hazardous or toxic substances were released from these tanks, we could incur significant costs or, with respect to tanks on our property, be liable to third parties with respect to the releases.

On occasion, we may elect to develop properties that have had a history of industrial activities and/or historical environmental contamination. Where such opportunities arise, we engage third-party experts to evaluate the extent of contamination, the scope of any needed environmental clean-up work, and available measures (such as creation of barriers over residual contamination and deed restrictions prohibiting groundwater use or disturbance of the soil) for ensuring that planned development and future property uses will not present unacceptable human health or environmental risks or exposure to liabilities. If those environmental assessments indicate that the development opportunities are acceptable, we also work with appropriate governmental agencies and obtain their approvals of planned site clean-up, development activities, and the proposed future property uses. We have followed that process in connection with the development of our Blue Harbor Resort in Sheboygan, Wisconsin where the City of Sheboygan has arranged for environmental clean-up work and ongoing groundwater monitoring and we have agreed to the use of a barrier preventing contact with residual contamination and implementation of a deed restriction limiting site activities. To our knowledge, our work at our Sheboygan resort has been conducted in accordance with requirements imposed by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. Based on these efforts, we are not aware of any environmental liability or compliance concerns at our Sheboygan resort that we believe would materially adversely affect our financial conditions or results of operations. It is possible, however, that our efforts have not identified all environmental conditions at the property or that environmental conditions and liabilities associated with the property could change in the future.

Future acquisitions of properties subject to environmental requirements or affected by environmental contamination could require us to incur substantial costs relating to such matters. In addition, environmental laws, regulations, wetlands, endangered species and other land use and natural resource issues affecting either currently owned properties or sites identified as possible future acquisitions may increase costs associated with future site development and construction activities or business or expansion opportunities, prevent, delay, alter or interfere with such plans or otherwise adversely affect such plans.

**Employees**

As of September 30, 2004, we had approximately 120 corporate employees, including our central reservations center employees, and approximately 1,600 resort-level employees, approximately 700 of whom were part-time employees. Unlike more seasonal resorts and attractions, we are open year-round and are able to attract and retain high quality employees throughout the year. However, we do have fewer part-time employees during the winter months. None of our employees is covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We believe that our relationship with our employees is good.

**Legal Proceedings**

We are party to various legal actions in the ordinary course of our business. We believe these actions are routine in nature and incidental to the operation of our business. While the outcome of these actions cannot be predicted with certainty, we believe that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or prospects.

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT****Directors and Executive Officers**

Our board of directors currently consists of four directors. We expect to add five independent directors to our board of directors immediately following consummation of this offering. Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, each of our directors is elected by our stockholders to serve until the next annual meeting and until their successors are duly elected and qualify. The first annual meeting of our stockholders after this offering will be held in 2005. Subject to rights pursuant to any employment agreements, officers serve at the pleasure of our board of directors.

The following table sets forth certain information concerning the individuals who will be our directors and executive officers upon the consummation of this offering:

Name	Age	Position
Bruce D. Neviasher	49	Chairman of the Board
John Emery	40	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Craig A. Stark	53	President and Director
Elan Blutinger	49	Director*(1)
Randy Churchey	44	Director*(2)(3)
Michael M. Knetter	44	Director*(1)(2)
Alissa N. Nolan	41	Director*(1)(3)
Howard Silver	50	Director*(2)(3)
Marc B. Vaccaro	41	Director
James A. Calder	42	Chief Financial Officer
Eric S. Lund	38	Executive Vice President of Sales and Marketing
Hernan R. Martinez	52	Executive Vice President of Development
Kimberly K. Schaefer	38	Chief Brand Officer
J. Michael Schroeder	37	General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Alexander P. Lombardo	36	Treasurer

\* Proposed director.

(1) Proposed member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

(2) Proposed member of the audit committee.

(3) Proposed member of the compensation committee.

*Bruce D. Neviasher* has served as Chairman of the Board since we commenced operations in May 2004. Mr. Neviasher co-founded our predecessor companies and from 1992 until completion of this offering, served as the Co-Chairman of Great Lakes and its predecessor companies, where he was involved in selecting development sites, designing deal structures and raising capital. Mr. Neviasher has over 20 years of experience in hotel and commercial real estate management, development and acquisition. Mr. Neviasher was recently appointed to the Advisory Board of the Weinert Center for Entrepreneurship at the University of Wisconsin-Madison School of Business and is an active community leader.

*John Emery* has served as our Chief Executive Officer and director since we commenced operations in May 2004. From January 2004 until completion of this offering, Mr. Emery served as the Chief Executive Officer of Great Lakes. From 1995 to December 2003, Mr. Emery served in a number of management positions at Interstate Hotels & Resorts, Inc., a public company and the nation's largest independent third-party hotel management company, most recently as president and chief operating officer. Additionally, from 1995 to November 2002, Mr. Emery served in a number of management positions at MeriStar Hospitality Corporation, a public company and one of the nation's largest hotel real estate investment trusts, most recently as president and chief operating officer. Mr. Emery is a former member of the board of directors of Interstate Hotels & Resorts and MeriStar Hospitality. He currently serves on the Pamplin College of Business advisory council at Virginia Tech and is executive director of the Stone Circle Foundation, a private, non-profit organization.

**Table of Contents**

*Craig A. Stark* has served as our President and a director since we commenced operations in May 2004. From 1995 until completion of this offering, Mr. Stark served as the President of Great Lakes and its predecessor companies, where his responsibilities included overseeing site selection, operations, brand development and sales and marketing efforts. Mr. Stark has over 30 years of hospitality experience and has earned distinction for managing top performing and award-winning facilities. Mr. Stark holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Home Economics with a concentration in Hotel and Restaurant Management from the University of Wisconsin-Stout.

*Elan Blutinger* has been a managing director of Alpine Consolidated, LLC, a merchant bank specializing in consolidating fragmented industries, since 1996. Mr. Blutinger served as a director of Hotels.com, an online booking service of hotels and other travel-related services, from 2001 until its sale in 2003. Mr. Blutinger was a founder and director of Resortquest International, a leading public vacation property management and realty company, from 1997 until its sale in 2003, a founder and director of Travel Services International, a consolidator of specialized travel services, from 1996 until its sale in 2001, and a director of Online Travel Services, a U.K.-based online travel and technology company, from 2000 until its sale in 2004. Mr. Blutinger is a trustee of the Washington International School and The Sheridan School. Immediately after the consummation of this offering, Mr. Blutinger will serve as one of our independent directors and as chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee.

*Randy Churchey* has been a private investor since the sale of RFS Hotel Investors, Inc., a public self-administered hotel real estate investment trust in July 2003. From November 1999 until July 2003, Mr. Churchey served as president and chief operating officer and a director of RFS Hotel Investors, Inc. From 1997 through October 1999, Mr. Churchey was senior vice president and chief financial officer of FelCor Lodging Trust, a public hotel owner and operator. For nearly 15 years prior to joining FelCor, Mr. Churchey held various positions in the audit practice of Coopers & Lybrand, LLP, where he most recently served as partner and as chairman of the firm's Hospitality and Real Estate practice for the Southwestern United States. Mr. Churchey is a certified public accountant. Mr. Churchey is a director of Innkeepers USA Trust, a hotel real estate investment trust, and serves as chairman of its audit committee. Immediately after the consummation of this offering, Mr. Churchey will serve as one of our independent directors, chair of our audit committee and as a member of our compensation committee.

*Michael M. Knetter* joined the University of Wisconsin-Madison School of Business as its dean in July 2002. From June 1997 to July 2002, Dean Knetter was associate dean of the MBA program and professor of international economics in the Amos Tuck School of Business at Dartmouth College. Dean Knetter has served as a senior staff economist for the President's Council of Economic Advisors for former presidents George H.W. Bush and William Jefferson Clinton and has been a consultant to the International Monetary Fund. Dean Knetter is a research associate for the National Bureau of Economic Research and a Trustee of Lehman Brothers/First Trust Income Opportunity Fund and the Lehman Brothers Liquid Assets Trust. Immediately after consummation of this offering, Dean Knetter will serve as one of our independent directors and as a member of our audit committee and nominating and corporate governance committee.

*Alissa N. Nolan* is a long time entertainment/attractions industry analyst and development consultant. Since January 2001, she has served as director of strategic planning and development to The Tussauds Group, a visitor attractions company. Prior to joining Tussauds, Ms. Nolan was a director and principal with Economics Research Associates, a specialist advisor to global attractions and leisure developers and leisure investors, from 1993 to 1999. After leaving Economics Research Associates and prior to joining Tussauds, Ms. Nolan served as a private consultant. Immediately after consummation of this offering, Ms. Nolan will serve as one of our independent directors and as a member of our compensation committee and our nominating and corporate governance committee.

*Howard Silver* is the president and chief operating officer of Equity Inns, Inc., a public self-advised and self-administered real estate investment trust, having served in these capacities since June 1998. Mr. Silver joined Equity Inns in May 1994 and has served in various capacities including: executive vice president of finance, secretary, treasurer and chief financial officer. Mr. Silver has been a certified public accountant since

**Table of Contents**

1980. Mr. Silver is a director of Capital Lease Funding, Inc., a public triple net lease real estate investment trust, and serves on its audit committee. Mr. Silver is also on the board of managers of GHII, LLC, a national hotel furniture and equipment provider. Immediately after the consummation of this offering, Mr. Silver will serve as one of our independent directors and as chair of our compensation committee and as a member of our audit committee.

*Marc B. Vaccaro* has served as a director since we commenced operations in May 2004. Mr. Vaccaro co-founded our predecessor companies and from 1992 until completion of this offering, served as the Co-Chairman of Great Lakes and its predecessor companies. Mr. Vaccaro has over 16 years of experience in a wide array of commercial property acquisitions, developments and redevelopments, including hotel, shopping center, office and land projects. Mr. Vaccaro holds a Bachelors of Art degree in Economics from the University of Wisconsin. Mr. Vaccaro sits on several foundation boards, including the Menasha Corporations Foundation and the Theda Clark Smith Foundation.

*James A. Calder* has served as our Chief Financial Officer since we commenced operations in May 2004. From September 1997 to April 2004, Mr. Calder served in a number of management positions with Interstate Hotels & Resorts, Inc., a public company, and its predecessor company, serving most recently as chief financial officer. Additionally, from October 2001 to November 2002, Mr. Calder served as chief accounting officer of MeriStar Hospitality Corporation, a public company. From May 1995 to September 1997, Mr. Calder served as senior vice president and corporate controller of ICF Kaiser International, Inc., a public consulting and engineering company. Prior to that time, from 1984 to May 1995, Mr. Calder worked for Deloitte & Touche LLP in various capacities, serving most recently as senior manager for the real estate industry. Mr. Calder holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting from The Pennsylvania State University. Mr. Calder is a certified public accountant and is president and treasurer of the Thomas W. Hetrick Memorial Scholarship Fund, a private, non-profit organization.

*Eric S. Lund* has served as our Executive Vice President of Sales and Marketing since we commenced operations in May 2004. From September 1996 until completion of this offering, Mr. Lund served as Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing of Great Lakes and its predecessor companies, where he was involved with brand development, sales and marketing. From January 1995 to November 1996, Mr. Lund held the position of regional marketing director for HFS, Inc. (now a part of Cendant, Inc.), then a public company and the world's largest hotel franchisor, where he directed the marketing efforts for 125 hotel properties in 22 states. Mr. Lund has over 17 years of sales and marketing experience in the hospitality industry and holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Public Policy and Administration from the University of Wisconsin-Whitewater.

*Hernan R. Martinez* has served as our Executive Vice President of Development since we commenced operations in May 2004. During April 2004, Mr. Martinez served as Executive Vice President of Development of Great Lakes. From September 2002 to April 2004, Mr. Martinez was principal for Urbana Partners, a real estate advisory and development company serving international, private and institutional investors. From June 2000 to August 2002, Mr. Martinez served as chief operating officer for American Skiing Company Resort Properties and Executive Vice President of its parent American Skiing Company, a public company. Mr. Martinez holds a Diploma in Architecture from the University of Buenos Aires, Argentina, a Post-Graduate Diploma in Urban Development Planning, Development Planning Unit from the University College, London, U.K. and a Masters of Business Administration from Stanford University.

*Kimberly K. Schaefer* has served as our Chief Brand Officer since we commenced operations in May 2004. From May 1997 until completion of this offering, Ms. Schaefer served as Senior Vice President of Operations of Great Lakes and its predecessor companies. At Great Lakes, Ms. Schaefer was involved in site selection and brand development and oversaw all resort operations. Ms. Schaefer has over 15 years of hospitality experience and holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting from Edgewood College in Madison, Wisconsin. Ms. Schaefer is also involved with charitable work and sits on the advisory board for Edgewood College Business School. Ms. Schaefer is a certified public accountant.

*J. Michael Schroeder* has served as our General Counsel and Corporate Secretary since we commenced operations in May 2004. From November 1999 until completion of this offering, Mr. Schroeder served in

## **Table of Contents**

several senior management positions for Great Lakes, most recently as Senior Vice President and General Counsel. From September 1993 to November 1999, Mr. Schroeder was associated with several law firms in New York, New York and Greenwich, Connecticut where he specialized in real estate, real estate finance and corporate law, with a focus on the hospitality industry. Mr. Schroeder holds a Juris Doctor degree from Duke University School of Law and a Bachelor of Science degree in Finance from the University of Colorado.

*Alexander P. Lombardo* has served as our Treasurer since August 2004. From August 1998 to August 2004, Mr. Lombardo served in a number of positions with Interstate Hotels & Resorts, Inc., a public company, and its predecessor company, serving most recently as vice president of finance. Additionally, from August 1998 to December 2002, Mr. Lombardo served in a number of positions with MeriStar Hospitality Corporation, a public company, serving most recently as assistant treasurer. From August 1996 to August 1998, Mr. Lombardo served as cash manager of ICF Kaiser International, Inc., a public company. Mr. Lombardo holds a Bachelor of Business Administration degree from James Madison University.

## **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has appointed an audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee effective upon consummation of this offering. The board of directors has adopted a written charter for each of these committees, copies of which will be posted on our web site at [www.greatwolffresorts.com](http://www.greatwolffresorts.com). The inclusion of our web site address in this prospectus does not incorporate by reference the information on our web site into this prospectus.

Under our committee charters, the composition of each committee must comply with the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market, as amended or modified from time to time. Immediately after consummation of this offering, each of these committees will have at least three directors and will be composed exclusively of independent directors. Our committee charters define independent director by reference to the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market, which generally deem a director to be independent if the director has no relationship to us that may interfere with the exercise of his or her independence from management.

*Audit Committee.* The audit committee will help ensure the integrity of our financial statements, the qualifications and independence of our independent auditors and the performance of our internal audit function and independent auditors. The audit committee will select, assist and meet with the independent auditors, oversee each annual audit and quarterly review, establish and maintain our internal audit controls and prepare the report that federal securities laws require be included in our annual proxy statement. Mr. Churchey will be designated as chair and Messrs. Silver and Knetter will be appointed as members of our audit committee immediately after consummation of this offering. Mr. Churchey will also be designated as an audit committee financial expert.

*Compensation Committee.* The compensation committee will review and approve the compensation and benefits of our executive officers, administer and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding our compensation and incentive stock plans and produce an annual report on executive compensation for inclusion in our proxy statement. Mr. Silver will be designated as chair and Ms. Nolan and Mr. Churchey will be appointed as members of our compensation committee immediately after consummation of this offering.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* The nominating and corporate governance committee will adopt a code of ethics, adopt policies with respect to conflicts of interest, monitor our compliance with corporate governance requirements of state and federal law and the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market, establish criteria for prospective members of our board of directors, conduct candidate searches and interviews, oversee and evaluate our board of directors and management, evaluate from time to time the appropriate size and composition of our board of directors and recommend, as appropriate, increases, decreases and changes in the composition of our board of directors and formally propose the slate of directors to be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders. Mr. Blutinger will be designated as chair and Mr. Knetter and Ms. Nolan will be appointed as members of our nominating and corporate governance committee immediately after consummation of this offering.

## **Table of Contents**

Our board of directors may from time to time establish certain other committees to facilitate the management of our company.

### **Corporate Governance Profile**

In addition to the independent directors serving on our board committees, we have structured our corporate governance in a manner we believe closely aligns our interests with those of our stockholders. The corporate governance initiatives that we have enacted include the following:

Our board of directors is not staggered, with all of our directors subject to annual re-election;

Of the nine directors who will serve on our board immediately after the completion of this offering, five have been determined by us to be independent for purposes of the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market;

We do not have a stockholder rights plan; and

Our independent directors will meet regularly without the presence of any inside directors or our senior management.

### **Compensation of Directors**

Immediately after consummation of this offering, each of our directors who is not an employee of our company or any of our subsidiaries will receive an annual fee of \$40,000 for services as a director. Non-employee directors will receive \$1,000 for each board or committee meeting attended in person and \$500 for each meeting of the board or a committee attended telephonically, other than committee meetings that occur on the same day as board meetings. The chair of the audit committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$10,000, and the chair of each other committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$5,000. Employees of our company or our subsidiaries will not receive compensation for their services as directors.

We intend to make grants of stock options to independent directors upon and after the consummation of this offering under our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan. On the date of the closing of this offering, each proposed independent director will receive options to purchase 7,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price. We anticipate that the compensation committee when administering the 2004 Incentive Stock Plan will provide that: (1) each independent director who is initially elected to our board of directors after this offering will receive options to purchase 7,500 shares of our common stock on the date of such initial election and (2) independent directors will receive options to purchase 5,000 shares of our common stock on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders at which the independent director is reelected to our board of directors. The exercise price will be equal to 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The options granted to independent directors will be exercisable in three equal annual installments beginning on the first anniversary of the date of the grant of the option, subject to accelerated vesting as described below.

### **Executive Officer Compensation**

The following table sets forth the annual base salary and other compensation expected to be paid in 2004 to our Chief Executive Officer and our four other most highly compensated executive officers, whom we refer to as our named executive officers. Because we were only recently organized and several members of our management group joined us recently, historical compensation information for our named executive officers is not meaningful. We intend to enter into employment agreements with certain of our executive officers. These employment agreements will become effective upon the consummation of this offering. Under the terms of their respective employment agreements, each of these executive officers will be eligible to receive annual performance-based bonuses as more fully described in Employment Agreements. Pursuant to their respective employment agreements and our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan, Messrs. Emery, Stark, Martinez, Calder and Schroeder will receive options to purchase 350,000, 200,000, 150,000, 100,000 and 75,000 shares of our common stock, respectively, set forth under Securities Underlying Options upon consummation of this

**Table of Contents**

offering. Pursuant to their current employment arrangements, Messrs. Emery and Calder will receive \$2,000,000 and \$200,000, respectively, in the form of lump sum cash payments upon consummation of this offering. These cash payments will be deferred pursuant to our deferred compensation plan. Pursuant to elections by these members of management to have these bonus payments track the performance of our common stock, we intend to contribute 129,412 shares of common stock (based on the public offering price) to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan. These deferred bonuses will be deemed to be investments in shares of our common stock. As a result, the amount of cash ultimately paid from the deferred bonuses payments will appreciate and depreciate as the price of our common stock increases and decreases. Pursuant to his current employment arrangement, Mr. Schroeder will receive \$75,000 in the form of a lump-sum cash payment upon the consummation of this offering.

**Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Annual Compensation	Long-Term Compensation
		Base Salary(\$)	Securities Underlying Options(#)
John Emery <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	2004	400,000	350,000
Craig A. Stark <i>President</i>	2004	300,000	200,000
Hernan R. Martinez <i>Executive Vice President of Development</i>	2004	320,000	150,000
James A. Calder <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2004	250,000	100,000
J. Michael Schroeder <i>General Counsel and Corporate Secretary</i>	2004	250,000	75,000

*401(k) Plan*

We intend to maintain a retirement savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, to cover our eligible employees. The plan will allow eligible employees to defer, within prescribed limits, up to 20% of their compensation on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the plan. We intend to match each eligible participant's contributions, within prescribed limits, with an amount equal to 50% of such participant's initial 4% tax-deferred contributions. In addition, we intend to reserve the right to make additional discretionary contributions on behalf of eligible participants. Our employees will be eligible to participate in the plan if they meet certain requirements, including a minimum period of credited service. Any matching and discretionary company contributions may be subject to certain vesting requirements.

*2004 Incentive Stock Plan*

Our board of directors has adopted our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan, pursuant to which we may grant stock options, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights and other incentive awards to employees and directors of our company. Only company employees are eligible to receive incentive stock options under the plan. We have reserved a total of 3,380,520 shares of our common stock for issuance pursuant to the plan, subject to certain adjustments as set forth in the plan. Of this amount, options to purchase 1,657,600 shares will be issued upon consummation of this offering.

Effective as of the consummation of this offering, our board of directors intends to delegate general administrative authority of the 2004 Incentive Stock Plan to its compensation committee. The plan provides that the compensation committee has the authority to designate recipients of awards and to determine the terms and provisions of awards, including the exercise or purchase price, expiration date, vesting schedule and terms of exercise. The plan provides that the maximum number of shares that may be subject to awards granted any



**Table of Contents**

individual in any calendar year will not exceed 350,000. Similarly, the maximum number of shares that may be subject to stock appreciation rights granted to any individual in any calendar year may not exceed 350,000. In addition, the 2004 Incentive Stock Plan provides a \$5,000,000 limit on stock grants and stock unit grants to any individual in any calendar year, and restricts the number of nonforfeitable shares issuable pursuant to stock grants to 750,000.

The exercise price of nonqualified stock options and incentive stock options granted under the plan must be at least 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options intended to qualify as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code must have an exercise price of at least 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Incentive stock options granted to optionees who own more than 10% of our outstanding common stock on the date of grant (considering certain attribution rules) must have an exercise price that is at least 110% of our outstanding common stock on the grant date. Incentive stock options granted under the 2004 Incentive Stock Plan will expire no later than ten years after the date of grant, or five years after the date of grant with respect to optionees who own more than 10% of our outstanding common stock on the grant date. The purchase price, if any, of other awards will be determined by the compensation committee.

In the event of certain changes in our corporate structure or capitalization, the plan administrator may make appropriate adjustments to:

the maximum number, kind and class of shares issuable under the plan;

the number and class of shares subject to outstanding awards; and

the grant or exercise price of each outstanding award.

In addition, in the event of a change in control (as defined in the plan), all conditions (other than payment conditions) to the exercise of outstanding options and stock appreciation rights and all outstanding issuance and forfeiture conditions (other than payments conditions) on stock grants and stock unit grants shall be deemed 100% satisfied. The board of directors will have the right, to the extent expressly required as part of such transaction, to cancel options and other awards after providing the award holder a reasonable period of time to exercise his or her options and stock appreciation rights and to take such other actions as necessary to receive the stock subject to the stock grants and the cash payable under any stock unit grants.

The board of directors may at any time amend or revise the terms of the 2004 Incentive Stock Plan; provided, however, that without the approval of our stockholders, no amendment may effect any change that would require stockholder approval under applicable law or the rules of the stock exchange on which the stock is listed, and no amendment may be made on or after a change of control which might adversely affect any rights which would otherwise vest on the related change effective date (as defined in the plan). In addition, any alteration or impairment of any outstanding award requires consent of the affected holder absent certain corporate events. No grants under the plan may be made after the earlier of the expiration of ten years from the date that it is adopted by our stockholders (in which case the plan otherwise continues until all outstanding options and stock appreciation rights have been exercised in full or are no longer exercisable and all stock issued under any stock grants have been forfeited or have become non-forfeitable, and all stock unit grants have been forfeited or paid) or the date on which all of the stock reserved under the plan has been issued or is no longer available for use under the plan.

We intend to file with the SEC a Registration Statement on Form S-8 covering the shares of our common stock issuable under the 2004 Incentive Stock Plan.

*Deferred Compensation Plan*

Effective upon consummation of this offering, our board of directors has adopted our Deferred Compensation Plan. Under this non-qualified plan, our senior executives and other highly compensated employees may elect to defer the receipt and taxation of up to 100% of their annual base salary and/or their bonus. We will credit a participant's deferred compensation to a deferral bookkeeping account and also may

## **Table of Contents**

credit participants' accounts with matching and/or profit-sharing contributions in additional amounts that we determine provided the participant is an eligible employee on the last day of the year. Until changed by our chief executive officer, the matching contribution will not exceed 100% of a participant's deferred compensation up to 4% of a participant's aggregate compensation. We will select investments for purposes of determining the rate of return to be credited on amounts deferred under the plan, one of which will be a deemed investment in our common stock. Participants will select from these investments for purposes of determining the rate of return to be credited on all their deferral accounts. Participants will be at all times fully vested in any amount they defer, and will become vested in any additional amounts that we credit to their deferral account equally over five years. No participant or beneficiary has any right under the plan to any of our assets which is greater than the right of a general and unsecured creditor of ours.

Upon completion of this offering, bonus payments in the aggregate amount of \$2.2 million to Messrs. Emery and Calder will be placed in our deferred compensation plan. Pursuant to elections by these members of management to have these bonus payments track the performance of our common stock, we intend to contribute 129,412 shares of common stock (based on the public offering price) to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan. These deferred bonuses will be deemed to be investments in shares of our common stock. As a result, the amount of cash ultimately paid from the deferred bonuses will increase and decrease as the price of our common stock increases and decreases.

## **Employment Agreements**

We will enter into employment agreements, effective upon consummation of this offering, with Messrs. Emery, Stark, Martinez, Calder, Schroeder and Lund and Ms. Schaefer. The employment agreements will provide for Mr. Emery to serve as our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Stark to serve as our President, Mr. Martinez to serve as our Executive Vice President of Development, Mr. Calder to serve as our Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Schroeder to serve as our General Counsel and Corporate Secretary, Mr. Lund to serve as our Executive Vice President of Sales and Marketing and Ms. Schaefer to serve as our Chief Brand Officer.

Each employment agreement will have a term of three years and provide for automatic one-year extensions thereafter, unless either party provides at least 120 days notice of non-renewal.

The employment agreements will provide for:

an annual base salary of \$400,000 for Mr. Emery, \$300,000 for Mr. Stark, \$320,000 for Mr. Martinez, \$250,000 for each of Messrs. Calder and Schroeder, and \$225,000 for each of Mr. Lund and Ms. Schaefer;

eligibility for annual bonuses to be determined by our compensation committee;

eligibility for grants of options to purchase our common stock as determined by our compensation committee; and

participation in employee benefit plans, programs and policies applicable generally to our senior executives.

The employment agreements will provide that, if an executive's employment is terminated by us without cause or by the executive for good reason (each as defined in the applicable employment agreement), including non-renewal of the employment agreement by us upon the end of its term, the executive will be entitled to the following severance payments and benefits, subject to his or her execution and non-revocation of a general release of claims:

a lump sum severance amount equal to the sum of that executive's then-current annual base salary and most recent annual bonus paid for each of Messrs. Martinez, Calder, Schroeder and Lund and Ms. Schaefer, and two times such amount for each of Messrs. Emery and Stark;

acceleration of vesting of all outstanding options to purchase our common stock; and

**Table of Contents**

a lump sum payment in an amount designed to roughly equal the pre-tax cost of health, life insurance and accidental death and dismemberment benefits in effect immediately prior to the termination of the executive's employment for a period of time following the termination of executive's employment.

Under the employment agreements, we will agree to make an additional tax gross-up payment to the executive if any amounts paid or payable to the executive would be subject to the excise tax imposed on certain so-called "excess parachute payments" under Section 4999 of the Code. However, if a reduction in the payments and benefits of \$25,000 or less would render the excise tax inapplicable, then the payments and benefits will be reduced by such amount, and we will not be required to make the gross-up payment.

Each employment agreement will provide that, if the executive's employment is terminated by us without cause or by the executive for good reason within 180 days prior to, or eighteen months following, a change in control, then the executive will receive the above benefits and payments as though the executive's employment was terminated without cause or for good reason. However, the lump-sum cash severance payment will be equal to three times (in the case of each of Messrs. Emery and Stark) or two times (in the case of each of Messrs. Martinez, Calder, Schroeder and Lund and Ms. Schaefer) the sum of the executive's then-current annual base salary and the most recent annual bonus paid to the executive.

Each employment agreement will also provide that the executive or his or her estate will be entitled to certain severance benefits in the event of his or her death or disability.

The employment agreements will also contain non-compete and standard confidentiality and non-solicitation provisions that apply during the term of the employment agreements and for a one-year period thereafter.

*Noncompetition Agreements*

We will enter into noncompetition agreements with each of Messrs. Neviaser and Vaccaro, each of whom is a member of our board of directors. The noncompetition agreements will provide that each of Messrs. Neviaser and Vaccaro will not, during their terms as directors of the company or an officer of the company, as applicable, or for the one-year period following their removal from the board of directors or such office or in the event Messrs. Neviaser or Vaccaro are not re-elected to the board of directors, compete with us. These agreements will also contain standard confidentiality and non-solicitation provisions. In exchange for these agreements, we will agree to accelerate the vesting of these individuals' stock options if the individual is removed from or is not re-elected to our board of directors or is removed from his respective office.

*Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers and Limitation of Liability*

As allowed by the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, we have adopted provisions in our certificate of incorporation that provide that our directors shall not be personally liable for monetary damages to us or our stockholders for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director to the fullest extent that the act permits the limitation or elimination of the liability of directors.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our officers or directors pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is therefore unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification for these liabilities, other than the payment by us of expenses incurred or paid by a director or officer in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding, is asserted by a director or officer, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question as to whether this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of the issue.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our current directors and each of the proposed directors to give such directors additional contractual assurances regarding the scope of their indemnification. The indemnification agreements provide indemnification to the fullest extent permitted under

**Table of Contents**

Delaware law and provide for the advancement of expenses incurred by a director in connection with the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of any action or investigation. In addition, we maintain liability insurance for our directors and officers as required by their indemnification agreements.

*Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation*

None of our executive officers who are members of our board of directors participate in the approval of matters relating to their compensation, and none of them serve as members of the compensation committee. None of our executive officers currently serve on the compensation committee or board of directors of any other company of which any member or proposed member of our compensation committee is an executive officer.

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

**Formation Transactions**

Since 1999, directors and officers of Great Lakes, including Messrs. Lund, Neviaser, Sather, Stark and Vaccaro and Ms. Schaefer, as well as former employees of Great Lakes who have subsequently been released from such guarantees, have personally guaranteed certain loans made in connection with our resorts. Pursuant to such guarantees, such directors and officers, along with Great Lakes, have each jointly and severally guaranteed the repayment of the outstanding debt on the loans in their entirety. In connection with the formation transactions, the application of the net proceeds from this offering to repay a portion of the underlying debt and the refinancing of the remainder of this debt, these individuals will be removed as guarantors from approximately \$167.1 million of guarantees as of September 30, 2004, consisting of the following indebtedness:

approximately \$35.9 million and \$36.5 million of mortgage indebtedness on our Kansas City and Traverse City resorts, respectively, for which Messrs. Neviaser, Stark and Vaccaro serve as guarantors, which will be refinanced in connection with the formation transactions;

approximately \$25.8 million and \$50.2 million of mortgage indebtedness on our Sandusky and Wisconsin Dells resorts, respectively, for which Messrs. Neviaser, Stark and Vaccaro serve as guarantors, which will be repaid in connection with the formation transactions; and

approximately \$18.7 million of indebtedness on our Williamsburg resort that we will assume, for which each of these individuals serves as a guarantor. In connection with our assumption of this indebtedness, these individuals will be released from their guarantees.

Pursuant to separate transition services agreements, we will provide certain services to each of Great Lakes Hospitality Partners, LLC and Great Lakes Housing Partners, LLC (the entities that will succeed to Great Lakes non-resort development and management business), and these entities will provide certain services to us, for a period not to exceed two years from the date of completion of the formation transactions. These services may include administrative services, corporate services, accounting services, financing services, legal services, tax services, information technology services, human resources services, payroll services and operational services. These services will be provided by the parties to the transition services agreements as and if any such service is reasonably requested to be performed during the two-year period of the agreements. The fees for these services will be determined as each such service is provided from time to time and will generally be equal to the cost of such services had the services been provided by an unaffiliated third party. The agreements also provide for customary expense reimbursement. Further, each party may terminate the agreement if the other party thereto defaults in the performance of its material obligations under, or breaches any of its warranties set forth in, the agreements, subject to a 30-day cure period.

Messrs. Lund, Neviaser, Sather, Stark and Vaccaro and Ms. Schaefer, each of whom is a current shareholder of Great Lakes, will enter into indemnity agreements with us pursuant to which they will make certain representations and warranties to us relating to the formation transactions and the status of the properties operated by the resort-owning entities. Pursuant to these indemnity agreements, these shareholders will also agree to indemnify us for a period of one year if those representations and warranties are not accurate. These representations and warranties relate, among other things, to the following matters concerning Great Lakes:

current capital structure;

compliance with laws and possession of required authorizations;

possession of all required consents and approvals;

no breach of organizational documents or material agreements;

no material tax dispute or claim;

no payment of brokers' or finders' fees;

**Table of Contents**

- no bankruptcy events;
- material legal proceedings;
- reasonable insurance coverage for properties;
- liens and options and rights with respect to underlying properties;
- no labor disputes or unfair labor practices;
- ownership of real property and improvements thereto;
- no material environmental liabilities;
- no material defect in the condition of the properties;
- accuracy of financial statements;
- no material undisclosed liabilities, contracts or liabilities;
- no damage or loss to its underlying properties in excess of \$1 million; and
- ownership of intellectual property rights.

In addition, these shareholders will agree to indemnify us for a period of one year against liabilities or obligations relating to claims asserted under federal or state securities laws arising out of the offer or sale of condominiums on or before the closing of the formation transactions by the management company or any affiliated entity of the management company. With respect to each shareholder, the maximum indemnification obligation under these agreements will not exceed 35% of the value of the number of shares of our common stock received by that shareholder in the formation transactions. The maximum amount of the indemnification obligations under these agreements will equal approximately \$45.2 million in the aggregate. These shareholders may fulfill the indemnity obligations under the agreements solely through the delivery of shares of our common stock that they own, valued at the time of delivery, or with an equivalent amount of cash. However, if any of these shareholders chooses to fulfill the indemnity obligation under the agreement through the delivery of shares, the maximum number of shares such shareholder will be obligated to deliver is 35% of the number of shares such shareholder receive in the formation transactions. On or about the closing date of this offering, Messrs. Lund, Neviasser and Sather are expected to receive personal loans from an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. These loans will be full-recourse and will be secured by a pledge of all the shares of our common stock received by each in the formation transactions. While some of these shares may be released from the pledge over time, they may not be available as an alternative means to satisfy an indemnification obligation under the agreements.

On or about the closing of this offering, an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. expects to provide loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$11.5 million to certain founders of Great Lakes, including a loan of up to \$6.5 million to Mr. Neviasser, a loan of up to \$3.5 million to Mr. Lund, and a loan of up to \$1.5 million to Mr. Sather. These loans will be two-year revolving commitments with principal due at maturity. However, Mr. Neviasser's and Mr. Lund's loans are subject to mandatory partial prepayment on or before the date that is seven months after the closing of the loan facility if borrowings are over a specified amount. Interest, payable monthly, will accrue under the loans at the prime interest rate. These loans will be full-recourse to each borrower and will be directly secured by a pledge of all of the shares of our common stock received by each borrower in the formation transactions. Because we do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock, these individuals are entering into these loans for personal liquidity purposes. These purposes may include the repayment or refinancing of indebtedness previously incurred by these individuals in connection with their investments in Great Lakes, tax payment obligations and general working capital purposes since they will no longer receive distributions that were paid on their Great Lake investments.

**Table of Contents**

**Registration Rights**

We have granted to the participants in the formation transactions registration rights with respect to all shares of common stock owned by them. We have agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC with respect to sales of shares of common stock that constitute restricted shares by such persons within 60 days following the consummation of the formation transactions, and use our commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as possible. We will be obligated to maintain the effectiveness of such registration statement until the earlier of (1) such time as all of the shares registered pursuant to such registration statement have been disposed of pursuant to such registration statement or (2) two years following the consummation of the formation transactions. The existence of such an agreement by us may adversely affect the terms upon which we can obtain additional equity financing in the future. We will bear expenses incident to the registration requirements under these registration rights, except that such expenses will not include any underwriting discounts or commissions or transfer taxes. Regardless of when such registration statement becomes effective, each participant in the formation transactions will be subject to a lock-up period expiring 180 days after this offering pursuant to our bylaws and will not be able to sell any shares received in the formation transactions until the end of such lock-up period, unless such stockholder obtains our consent. We have agreed not to waive these lock-up provisions without the written consent of the underwriters.

**Indemnification of Officers and Directors**

We have entered into an indemnification agreement with each of our executive officers, directors and proposed directors as described in Management Employment Agreements Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers and Limitation of Liability.

**Transactions with Executive Officers and Directors**

Great Lakes has regularly used an aircraft owned by LVNCS, LLC, an entity owned by Messrs. Lund, Vaccaro, Neviasser and two of our other employees. During 2003, Great Lakes paid an aggregate of \$149,077 for the lease of the aircraft for company business. These payments represented approximately 67% of the entity's revenue for 2003. The entity that owns the aircraft also has one employee for whom Great Lakes provided payroll and benefit services during 2003, the costs of which were reimbursed by the entity. We believe that the costs Great Lakes incurred for use of this aircraft were substantially less than the costs that it would have incurred for the use of a similar aircraft owned by an independent third party. We intend to continue to use this aircraft in the future.

**Table of Contents****PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering and the formation transactions for:

each stockholder who is expected by us to be a beneficial owner of 5% or more of our outstanding common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering;

each of our directors and proposed directors;

our Chief Executive Officer, each of our four named executive officers and our other vice-presidents; and

all of our directors, proposed directors and executive officers as a group.

Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to the table, each person named in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to all of the shares of our common stock shown as beneficially owned by such person. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. There are no options outstanding that are exercisable within 60 days of November 22, 2004. This table assumes that the formation transactions and this offering are completed. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes, the address of each named person is c/o Great Wolf Resorts, Inc., 122 West Washington Avenue, 10th Floor, Madison, Wisconsin 53703.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned	
	Number	Percentage
Bruce D. Neviaser(1)	1,821,443	6.5%
John Emery(2)	483,077	1.7
Craig A. Stark	1,681,767	6.0
Elan Blutinger(3)(4)	5,000	*
Randy Churchey(3)(5)	10,000	*
Michael M. Knetter(3)(6)	1,500	*
Alissa N. Nolan(3)(7)		
Howard Silver(3)(8)		
Marc B. Vaccaro(9)	1,650,339	5.9
James A. Calder(10)	4,379	*
Eric S. Lund(11)	838,581	3.0
Hernan R. Martinez	4,379	*
Kimberly K. Schaefer(12)	821,457	2.9
J. Michael Schroeder	90,367	*
Alexander P. Lombardo		
All directors, proposed directors and executive officers as a group (15 persons)	7,412,289	26.3

\* Less than one percent of the outstanding shares of common stock.

- (1) Includes (a) 45,248 shares held by DNEV, LLC for which Mr. Neviaser shares voting and investment power, and (b) 125,699 shares held by Neviaser Enterprises, LLC., of which Mr. Neviaser is the managing member and possesses sole voting and investment power over the shares.
- (2) In addition, pursuant to the bonus payment of \$2 million that Mr. Emery is entitled to upon consummation of this offering, we intend to contribute 117,647 shares, based on the public offering price of \$17.00 per share, to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan.



**Table of Contents**

- (3) Indicates proposed director.
- (4) The address for Mr. Blutinger is c/o Alpine Consolidated, LLC, 2927 44th St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20016.
- (5) The address for Mr. Churchey is 2458 Dove Grove Cove, Germantown, Tennessee, 38139.
- (6) The address for Mr. Knetter is 5110 Grainger Hall, 975 University Avenue, Madison, Wisconsin 53706-1323.
- (7) The address for Ms. Nolan is c/o Chessington World of Adventures, Leatherhead Road, Chessington, Surrey, KT9 2NE United Kingdom.
- (8) The address for Mr. Silver is 7700 Wolf River Boulevard, Germantown, Tennessee, 38138.
- (9) Includes (a) 19,907 shares held by MV LLC, of which Mr. Vaccaro is the managing member and possesses sole voting and investment power over the shares, (b) 75,000 shares held by The Marc B. Vaccaro Grantor Retained Authority Trust, of which Mr. Vaccaro is the sole trustee and possesses sole voting and investment power and (c) 75,000 shares held by The Astrid G. VanZon Grantor Retained Annuity Trust, of which Astrid G. VanZon, Mr. Vaccaro's spouse, is the sole trustee and possesses sole voting and investment power. Mr. Vaccaro disclaims beneficial ownership of the 75,000 shares held by The Astrid G. VanZon Grantor Retained Annuity Trust.
- (10) In addition, pursuant to the bonus payment of \$200,000 that Mr. Calder is entitled to upon consummation of this offering, we intend to contribute 11,765 shares, based on the public offering price of \$17.00 per share, to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan.
- (11) Includes 9,550 shares held jointly with Mr. Lund's spouse.
- (12) Includes 33,009 shares held jointly with Ms. Schaefer's spouse.

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

The following summary of the terms of the stock of our company does not purport to be complete. Copies of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. See [Where You Can Find More Information About Us](#). References to our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws are to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, respectively, each of which will become effective upon completion of this offering.

**General**

Our authorized capital stock consists of 250,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. As of the date of this prospectus, we have 100 shares of our common stock outstanding, which are held by one stockholder of record. The following description of our capital stock is not complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and by the provisions of applicable Delaware law.

**Common Stock**

Holders of shares of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters on which stockholders are entitled or permitted to vote. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that, except as otherwise provided by law, the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy at a meeting at which a quorum is present, shall be the act of the stockholders. Delaware law requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote thereon to authorize certain extraordinary actions, such as mergers, consolidations, dissolutions of the corporation or an amendment to the certificate of incorporation of the corporation. There is no cumulative voting for the election of directors. Upon a liquidation, our creditors and any holders of preferred stock with preferential liquidation rights will be paid before any distribution to holders of our common stock. The holders of our common stock would be entitled to receive a pro rata amount per share of any excess distribution. Holders of common stock have no preemptive or subscription rights. There are no conversion rights, redemption rights, sinking fund provisions or fixed dividend rights with respect to the common stock. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable.

**Preferred Stock**

Our certificate of incorporation empowers our board of directors to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock from time to time in one or more series. The board also may fix the designation, privileges, preferences and rights and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions of those shares, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, redemption rights, terms of sinking funds, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of the series. Terms selected could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of common stock or adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of the holders of our common stock without any further vote or action by the stockholders. The rights of holders of our common stock will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any preferred shares that we may issue in the future. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may have the effect of decreasing the market price of the common stock and may adversely affect the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock. Although there are no shares of preferred stock currently outstanding and we have no present intention to issue any shares of preferred stock, any issuance could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Certain Provisions of Delaware Law and of Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws**

#### *Our Board of Directors*

Our bylaws provide that the number of directors of our company may be established by our board of directors and may not be fewer than three. Any vacancy will be filled, at any regular meeting or at any special meeting called for that purpose, by a majority of the remaining directors.

Pursuant to our bylaws, each of our directors is elected by our stockholders to serve until the next annual meeting and until their successors are elected and qualify. Holders of shares of our common stock will have no right to cumulative voting in the election of directors. Consequently, at each annual meeting of stockholders, the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock will be able to elect all of our directors.

#### *Removal of Directors*

Our bylaws provide that a director may be removed with or without cause and only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

#### *Amendment to Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws*

Our certificate of incorporation may be amended by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

#### *Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business*

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of individuals for election to the board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures in the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the board of directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of meeting, (2) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

#### *Lock-Up Provisions*

Pursuant to our bylaws, shares of our common stock issued prior to the closing of this offering will be restricted from transfer, subject to certain limited exceptions, for 180 days following the closing of this offering.

#### *Indemnification and Limitation of Directors and Officers Liability*

As allowed by the DGCL our certificate of incorporation contains a provision to limit the personal liability of our directors for violations of their fiduciary duty. This provision eliminates each director's liability to us or our stockholders for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. The effect of this provision is to eliminate the personal liability of directors for monetary damages for actions involving a breach of their fiduciary duty of care, including such actions involving gross negligence. However, our directors will be personally liable to us and our stockholders for monetary damages if they violated their duty of loyalty, acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized illegal dividends or redemptions or derived an improper benefit from their actions as directors. Our certificate of incorporation further provides that if the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL without further action by the stockholders. These provisions of our certificate of incorporation will limit the remedies available to a stockholder in the event of breaches of a director's duties to such stockholder or us.

## **Table of Contents**

Our bylaws provide for indemnification of and the payment of expenses in advance to directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

We have obtained directors and officers liability insurance, which insures against liabilities that our directors or officers may incur in such capacities. We have also entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and officers. The indemnification agreements provide indemnification to our directors and officers under certain circumstances for acts or omissions that may not be covered by directors and officers liability insurance.

Insofar as the indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

### *Indemnification Agreements*

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our current officers and directors, and will enter into similar agreements with each of the proposed directors, to give such officers and directors additional contractual assurances regarding the scope of their indemnification. The indemnification agreements provide indemnification to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law and provide for the advancement of expenses incurred by a director or officer in connection with the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of any action or investigation.

### *Business Combinations*

We are subject to the business combinations provisions of the DGCL. In general, such provisions prohibit a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in various business combination transactions with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

the board of directors approved the transaction before the interested stockholder obtained such status;

upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of our outstanding common stock at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding those shares owned (1) by persons who are directors and are also officers and (2) employee stock plans in which the participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plans will be tendered in the tender or exchange offer; or

on or subsequent to such date, the business combination or merger is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by two-thirds of the holders of the outstanding common stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

A business combination is defined to include mergers, asset sales and other transactions resulting in financial benefit to a stockholder. In general, an interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock or within three years did own 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws providing that only the board of directors, the chairman of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, the president or the holders of 35% or more of our common stock may call special meetings of stockholders, and prohibiting stockholder action by written consent, may have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire control of us. In addition, our certificate of incorporation allows our board of directors to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock that could have, when issued,

**Table of Contents**

voting rights or preferences that could impede the success of any hostile takeover, or delay a change in control or change in our management.

**Nasdaq Stock Market**

Our common stock has been approved for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol WOLF.

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and preferred stock is EquiServe.

**Table of Contents**

**SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

**General**

Prior to this offering, there has been no market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and could impair our future ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities.

Upon completion of this offering, we expect to have outstanding 28,162,308 shares of our common stock (30,262,308 shares if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full). We will have reserved 3,380,520 shares of common stock for issuance upon exercise of options granted or to be granted under our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan, of which options to purchase 1,657,600 shares will be outstanding. The grant of options to purchase shares of common stock under our 2004 Incentive Stock Plan is conditional on our having available a sufficient number of shares of capital stock authorized for issuance.

Of these shares, all of the shares sold in this offering will be freely transferable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by our affiliates, as that term is defined by Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining 14,032,896 shares will be restricted shares under the Securities Act, as defined in Rule 144.

**Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least one year would be entitled to sell, within any three-month period, that number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

1% of the shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 281,623 shares immediately after this offering (302,623 shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full); or

the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on the Nasdaq National Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which notice of the sale is filed with the SEC.

Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us. Under Rule 144(k), a holder of restricted securities who is not an affiliate of us and who has beneficially owned his or her shares for at least two years is entitled to sell such shares pursuant to Rule 144(k) without regard to the limitations described above.

**Lock-Up Agreements and Bylaw Provisions**

Our officers and directors (including our proposed directors) and Great Lakes' founding shareholders have entered into lock-up agreements in connection with this offering. These lockup agreements generally provide that these persons will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock owned by them or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition of such shares for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., other than gifts and pledges of shares where the donee or pledgee, as the case may be, agree in writing to be bound by the terms of the lock-up agreements. Citigroup Global Markets Inc. has advised us that it has no present intention to release any of the shares subject to the lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the lock-up period. These lock-up agreements are in addition to the lock-up provisions contained in our bylaws, which restrict from transfer the shares of our common stock issued prior to the closing of this offering (14,032,896 shares), subject to certain limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days following the closing of this offering. Except with respect to our directors (including our proposed directors) and named executive officers, these lock-up agreements do not restrict the transfer of shares of our common stock that may be purchased in the open market following the date of this prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

In addition, the underwriters have reserved up to 5% of the shares of common stock for sale at the initial public offering price to persons who are directors, officers, employees and certain related parties through a directed share program. These persons will be subject to a 25-day lock up period limiting their ability to offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose their common stock. However, our officers and directors that purchase common stock in the directed share program will remain subject to the 180-day lock up period described above.

**Registration Rights Agreement**

Unless a person chooses not to enter into the registration rights agreement that will be executed as part of the formation transactions, then after expiration of the 180-day period any of these persons will be able to sell shares pursuant to a registration statement that we are obligated to use our commercially reasonable efforts to have declared effective as soon as possible.

**Table of Contents****UNDERWRITING**

Citigroup Global Markets Inc. is acting as the sole book-running manager of this offering and as representative of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, each underwriter named below has agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to that underwriter, the number of shares set forth opposite the underwriter's name.

Underwriter	Number of shares
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	7,700,000
A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc.	1,820,000
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	1,820,000
Calyon Securities (USA) Inc.	1,050,000
Société Générale	1,050,000
ThinkEquity Partners LLC	560,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>14,000,000</b>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the shares included in this offering are subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to the satisfaction of other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement.

The underwriters are obligated to purchase all of the shares (other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below) if they purchase any of the shares. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer some of the shares directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and some of the shares to dealers at the public offering price less a concession not to exceed \$0.714 per share. The underwriters may allow, and dealers may reallow, a concession not to exceed \$0.10 per share on sales to other dealers. If all of the shares are not sold at the initial offering price, the representatives may change the public offering price and the other selling terms. The representatives have advised us that the underwriters do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares of our common stock offered by them.

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 2,100,000 additional shares of common stock at the public offering price less the underwriting discount. The underwriters may exercise the option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, in connection with this offering. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter must purchase a number of additional shares approximately proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment.

For a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, we, our officers and directors (including our proposed directors) and certain of our other stockholders have agreed that we will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement (except a registration statement on Form S-8 relating to our benefits plans described in this prospectus and a registration statement relating to the registration rights agreement we will enter into in connection with the formation transactions) under the Securities Act relating to, any additional shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., other than (i) grants of restricted stock to employees or directors pursuant to the terms of a benefit plan in effect as of the date of this prospectus, (ii) gifts and pledges of shares where the donee or pledgees, as the case may be, agree in writing to be bound by the terms of such agreement, and (iii) the transfer of shares to us in satisfaction of an obligation to indemnify us under and pursuant to an indemnification agreement. In addition, pursuant to our bylaws, shares of our common stock issued prior to the closing of this offering will be restricted from transfer subject to certain limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days following the closing of this offering.



**Table of Contents**

At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to 5% of the shares of common stock for sale at the initial public offering price to persons who are directors, officers, employees and certain related persons through a directed share program. Participants that purchase common stock in the directed share program will be subject to a 25-day lock up period limiting their ability to offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose their common stock. Any of our officers and directors that purchase common stock in the directed share program will remain subject to the 180-day lock up period described above. The number of shares of common stock available for sale to the general public will be reduced by the number of directed shares purchased by participants in the program. Any directed shares not purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as all other shares of common stock offered. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities and expenses, including liabilities under the Securities Act, in connection with the sales of the directed shares.

Each underwriter has represented, warranted and agreed that:

it has not offered or sold and, prior to the expiry of a period of six months from the closing date, will not offer or sell any shares included in this offering to persons in the United Kingdom except to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Public Offers of Securities Regulations 1995;

it has only communicated and caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, or FSMA, received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any shares included in this offering in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us;

it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares included in this offering in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom;

in order to comply with the Netherlands Securities Market Supervision Act 1995 (*Wet toezicht effectenverkeer 1995*), the shares included in this offering shall only be offered in The Netherlands, as part of their initial distribution or by way of reoffering, to individuals or legal entities who or which trade or invest in securities in the conduct of a business or profession (as referred to in article 2 of the *Vrijstellingsregeling Wet Toezicht Effectenverkeer 1995* (Wte Regulation No. BGW95/2982-M); hereinafter,

Professional Investors ), provided that it must be made clear both upon making the offer and in any documents or advertisements in which a forthcoming offering of such shares is publicly announced (whether electronically or otherwise) that such offer is exclusively made to such Professional Investors;

the shares included in the offering may not be offered, sold or distributed in Spain except in accordance with the requirements of Law 24/1988, of 28 July, on the Securities Market (*Ley 24/1988, de 28 de julio, del Mercado de Valores*), as amended and restated, and Royal Decree 291/1992, of 27 March, on Issues and Public Offerings of Securities (*Real Decreto 291/1992, de 27 de marzo, sobre Emisiones y Ofertas Públicas de Venta de Valores*), as amended and restated, and the decrees and regulations made thereunder. Accordingly, the shares included in this offering may not be offered, sold or distributed in Spain except in circumstances which do not constitute a public offer of securities in Spain within the meaning of Spanish securities laws and regulations or without complying with all legal and regulatory requirements in relation thereto;

this prospectus has not been verified or registered with the Spanish Securities Market Commission (*Comisión Nacional del Mercado de Valores*), and therefore it is not intended for any public offer of the shares in Spain;

**Table of Contents**

this prospectus has not been submitted to the registration procedures of the French *Autorité des Marchés Financiers* and, accordingly, the shares included in this offering may not be offered or sold to the public in France. Offers and sales of the shares included in this offering in France may be made only to qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*) in accordance with Article L.411-2 of the French Code *monétaire et financier* and decree no. 98-880 dated 1 October 1998. This prospectus or any other offering materials relating to the shares included in the offering may not be distributed in France to any person other than a qualified investor as defined therein;

no German sales prospectus (*Verkaufsprospekt*) within the meaning of the Securities Sales Prospectus Act (*Wertpapier-Verkaufsprospektgesetz*, the German Act ) of the Federal Republic of Germany has been or will be published with respect to the shares included in the offering. Each underwriter will comply with the German Act and all other applicable legal and regulatory requirements. In particular, each of the underwriters has not engaged and will not engage in a public offering (*öffentliches Angebot*) within the meaning of the German Act with respect to any of the shares include in the offering otherwise than in accordance with the German Act;

this prospectus may only be used by those persons to whom it has been handed out in connection with the offer described herein. The shares included in the offering are not offered to the public in Switzerland. This prospectus constitutes neither a public offer in Switzerland nor a prospectus in accordance with the respective Swiss legislation. Accordingly, this prospectus may not be used in connection with any other offer and shall in particular not be distributed to the public in Switzerland; and

they have undertaken that they will comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations in each jurisdiction in which they purchase, offer, sell or deliver the shares of common stock offered hereby or possess or distribute this prospectus or any other offering material and will obtain any consent, approval or permission which is required by them for the purchase, offer or sale by them of shares of common stock under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which they are subject or in which they make such purchases, offers or sales in all cases at their own expense.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Consequently, the initial public offering price for the shares was determined by negotiations between the representatives and us. Among the factors considered in determining the initial public offering price were our record of operations, our current financial condition, our future prospects, our markets, the economic conditions in and future prospects for the industry in which we compete, our management, and currently prevailing general conditions in the equity securities markets, including current market valuations of publicly traded companies considered comparable to our company. We cannot assure you, however, that the prices at which the shares will sell in the public market after this offering will not be lower than the initial public offering price or that an active trading market in our common stock will develop and continue after this offering.

We have applied to have our common stock included for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol WOLF.

The following table shows the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock.

	Paid by us	
	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per share	\$ 1.19	\$ 1.19
Total	\$ 16,660,000	\$ 19,159,000

In connection with the offering, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. on behalf of the underwriters, may purchase and sell shares of our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, syndicate covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve syndicate sales of common stock in excess

**Table of Contents**

of the number of shares to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a syndicate short position. Covered short sales are sales of shares made in an amount up to the number of shares represented by the underwriters' over-allotment option. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered syndicate short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the over-allotment option. Transactions to close out the covered syndicate short involve either purchases of the common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed or the exercise of the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also make naked short sales of shares in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares of common stock in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of bids for or purchases of shares in the open market while the offering is in progress.

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when Citigroup Global Markets Inc. repurchases shares originally sold by that syndicate member in order to cover syndicate short positions or make stabilizing purchases.

Any of these activities may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock. They may also cause the price of the common stock to be higher than the price that would otherwise exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. The underwriters may conduct these transactions on the Nasdaq National Market, in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise. If the underwriters commence any of these transactions, they may discontinue them at any time without notice.

We estimate that our total expenses for this offering and the formation transactions will be \$21.7 million.

In the ordinary course of their business, certain of the underwriters may provide investment and commercial banking services and advisory services to us from time to time for which they would expect to receive customary fees and expenses.

On or about the closing of this offering, an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. expects to provide a \$75.0 million fixed rate first mortgage loan secured by our interests in the Kansas City, Kansas and Traverse City, Michigan resorts. In addition, we have received commitments for a new \$75.0 million revolving credit facility from an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and the other underwriters and/or their affiliates. In the event that we enter into the mortgage loan and/or the revolving credit facility, we expect that these underwriters and/or their affiliates will receive customary fees, interest payments and expense reimbursements.

On or about the closing of this offering, an affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. expects to provide loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$11.5 million to certain founders of Great Lakes, including a loan of up to \$6.5 million to Mr. Neviasser, a loan of up to \$3.5 million to Mr. Lund, and a loan of up to \$1.5 million to Mr. Sather. These loans will be two-year revolving commitments with principal due at maturity. However, Mr. Neviasser's and Mr. Lund's loans are subject to mandatory partial prepayment on or before the date that is seven months after the closing of the loan facility if borrowings are over a specified amount. Interest, payable monthly, will accrue under the loans at the prime interest rate. These loans will be full-recourse to each borrower and will be directly secured by a pledge of all of the shares of our common stock received by each borrower in the formation transactions. Because we do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock, these individuals are entering into these loans for personal liquidity purposes. These purposes may include the repayment or refinancing of indebtedness previously incurred by these individuals in connection with their investments in Great Lakes, tax payment obligations and general working capital purposes since they will no longer receive distributions that were paid on their Great Lakes investments. We expect Citigroup Global Market Inc.'s affiliate to receive customary fees, expense reimbursement and interest payments in connection with these loans.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or by i-Deal, a prospectus delivery service provider. The representatives may agree to allocate a

**Table of Contents**

number of shares to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. The representatives will allocate shares to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. In addition, shares may be sold by the underwriters to securities dealers who resell shares to online brokerage account holders.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make because of any of those liabilities.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for us by King & Spalding LLP and for the underwriters by Hunton & Williams LLP.

**EXPERTS**

The combined financial statements of Great Lakes Predecessor as of September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 and 2002, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2003 and the balance sheet of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. as of June 30, 2004, included in this prospectus have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports appearing herein (which report as to Predecessor expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph concerning the adoption of SFAS No. 150, *Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristic of Both Liabilities and Equity* and the adoption of SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, and an explanatory paragraph relating to the restatement described in Note 11), and have been so included in reliance upon the reports of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The Dells/Sandusky historical financial statements as of December 31, 2002 and 2003, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2003, included in this prospectus have been audited by Rubin, Brown, Gornstein & Co. LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein, and have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ABOUT US**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits, schedules and amendments filed with the registration statement, under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. For further information with respect to our company and the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering, reference is made to the registration statement, including the exhibits to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document referred to in this prospectus are not necessarily complete and, where that contract is an exhibit to the registration statement, each statement is qualified in all respects by the exhibit to which the reference relates. Copies of the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement, may be examined without charge at the public reference room of the SEC, 450 Fifth Street, N.W. Room 1024, Washington, DC 20549. Information about the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0300. Copies of all or a portion of the registration statement can be obtained from the public reference room of the SEC upon payment of prescribed fees. Our SEC filings, including our registration statement, will also be available to you on the SEC's web site, [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and will file annual, quarterly and other periodic reports and proxy statements and will make available to our stockholders quarterly reports for the first three quarters of each fiscal year containing unaudited interim financial information.

Table of Contents

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. and Subsidiaries:</b>	
Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements:	
Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of September 30, 2004	F-3
Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2004	F-7
Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2003	F-8
Historical Financial Statements:	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2004 (unaudited) and June 30, 2004	F-11
Note to Balance Sheets	F-12
	F-13
<b>Great Lakes Predecessor Historical Information:</b>	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-14
Combined Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2004, December 31, 2003 (as restated) and 2002	F-15
Combined Statements of Operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003 (unaudited) and the years ended December 31, 2003 (as restated), 2002 and 2001	F-16
Combined Statements of Equity for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and the years ended December 31, 2003 (as restated), 2002 and 2001	F-17
Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003 (unaudited) and the years ended December 31, 2003 (as restated), 2002 and 2001	F-18
Notes to Combined Financial Statements	F-19
<b>Dells/Sandusky Historical Information:</b>	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-33
Combined Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2004 (unaudited) and December 31, 2003 and 2002	F-34
Combined Statements of Operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003 (unaudited) and the years ended December 31, 2003, 2002 and 2001	F-35
Combined Statements of Members' Equity for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 (unaudited) and the years ended December 31, 2003, 2002 and 2001	F-36
Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and 2003 (unaudited) and the years ended December 31, 2003, 2002 and 2001	F-37
Notes to Combined Financial Statements	F-38

**Table of Contents**

**GREAT WOLF RESORTS, INC.**

**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2004 has been prepared to give pro forma effect to the initial public offering of common stock of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. (the Offering ) and the related formation transactions (the Formation Transactions ) as if they had occurred on September 30, 2004. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and the year ended December 31, 2003 have been prepared to give pro forma effect to this offering and the formation transactions as if they had occurred on January 1, 2003. All material adjustments necessary to reflect this offering and formation transactions are presented in the pro forma adjustments columns, which are further described in the notes below. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements assume (1) this offering and formation transactions are accounted for as a purchase of the resort-owning entities by The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. using the purchase method of accounting and (2) the assumptions and adjustments described in the accompanying notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements.

The pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements assume all of the following occurred on September 30, 2004, in the case of the pro forma consolidated balance sheet, and as of January 1, 2003, in the case of the pro forma consolidated statements of operations:

Initial public offering of 14,000,000 shares of common stock at \$17.00 per share, with net proceeds of \$216.3 million;

Acquisition of all of the interests in the entities that own the Wisconsin Dells, Sandusky, Traverse City, Kansas City, Sheboygan, Williamsburg and Pocono Mountains resorts;

The spin-off of the non-resort hotel and multifamily housing development and management business;

Repayment of an aggregate of \$76.0 million of mortgage indebtedness on two resorts;

Refinancing of approximately \$72.4 million of mortgage indebtedness on two resorts; and

Establishment of a new \$75.0 million secured revolving credit facility, none of which will be outstanding at closing.

The pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the historical combined financial statements of the Great Lakes Predecessor and Dells/ Sandusky and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

The pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements are for informational purposes only and should not be considered indicative of actual results that would have been achieved had this offering and the formation transactions actually been consummated on such date and do not purport to indicate results of operations as of any future date or for any future period.

**Table of Contents****GREAT WOLF RESORTS, INC.****UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET****SEPTEMBER 30, 2004****(Dollars in thousands)**

	Predecessor Historical	Dells/Sandusky Historical	Spin-Off	Transaction Adjustments	Pro Forma
	(A)	(B)	(C)		
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,401	\$ 3,161	\$ (685)	\$216,340 (D) (98,111)(E) (73,466)(F) (3,000)(G) (600)(H)	\$ 46,640
Other current assets	3,984	1,834	(1,424)		3,794
Total current assets	6,385	4,995	(2,109)	41,163	50,434
Property and equipment, net	184,082	54,011	(16,533)	4,519 (E)	226,079
Equity escrow and other assets	16,105	2,537	(3,725)	3,000 (G) (1,469)(I)	16,448
Goodwill	1,391	24,457	(1,391)	188,482 (E)	212,939
Total assets	\$207,963	\$86,000	\$(23,758)	\$235,695	\$505,900
<b>LIABILITIES, MINORITY INTERESTS AND EQUITY</b>					
Current liabilities:					
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 6,921	\$ 1,729	\$ (6,459)	\$ (1,729)(F)	\$ 462
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	15,620	6,088	(969)	(600)(H)	20,139
Total current liabilities	22,541	7,817	(7,428)	(2,329)	20,601
Long-term debt	131,956	74,306	(11,932)	(71,737)(F)	122,593
Deferred tax liability				7,677 (E)	7,677
Mandatorily redeemable ownership interests	11,602		(333)	(11,269)(E)	
Total liabilities	166,099	82,123	(19,693)	(77,658)	150,871
Minority interests	2,594		(2,594)		
Equity	39,270	3,877	(1,471)	216,340 (D) 98,482 (E) (1,469)(I)	355,029
Total liabilities, minority interests and equity	\$207,963	\$86,000	\$(23,758)	\$235,695	\$505,900

**Table of Contents**

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)**

(A) Reflects the historical condensed combined balance sheet of the Predecessor which consists of:

1. The Great Lakes Companies, Inc., or GLC, and its consolidated subsidiaries; and
2. The following entities that are under common management by GLC:

Great Wolf Lodge of Traverse City, LLC

Great Wolf Lodge of Kansas City, LLC

Blue Harbor Resort Sheboygan, LLC

Great Wolf Lodge of Williamsburg, LLC

Great Wolf Lodge of Poconos, LLC

(B) Reflects the historical condensed combined balance sheet for the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts.

(C) Reflects the effect of the spin-off from the Predecessor's historical combined financial information of the non-resort hotel and multifamily housing businesses. These assets, which consist primarily of receivables and ownership interests in non-resort hotel and multifamily housing assets, and liabilities relate to the Predecessor's development, ownership and management interests of non-resort hotels and multifamily housing properties and are unrelated to our resort business. The spin-off is expected to occur concurrently with the Offering and the Formation Transactions.

(D) Reflects the sale of 14,000,000 shares of common stock for \$17.00 per share in conjunction with the Offering and Formation Transactions.

Proceeds from the Offering	\$238,000
Less costs associated with the Offering (\$16,660 of underwriters' discounts and commissions, \$5,000 of other costs)	(21,660)
	<hr/>
Increase to owners' equity and cash	\$216,340
	<hr/>

(E) Reflects the application of the purchase method of accounting in connection with GLC's acquisition of the seven resort-owning entities. GLC is currently the manager for each of the five operating resorts and the developer of the two resorts under construction. Through their exchanges of shares of GLC for shares of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc., GLC's shareholders as a group will have the largest minority portion of any organized group of shareholder interest in the combined corporation, Great Wolf Resorts, Inc., and GLC's existing senior management will comprise the senior management of the combined entity. Accordingly, as prescribed by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 141, Business Combinations, GLC has been identified as the accounting acquirer.

In conjunction with purchase accounting:

total purchase price for each of the seven resort-owning entities was calculated based on:

the number of shares of common stock of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc., valued at \$17.00 per share, to be issued to existing owners of those entities in conjunction with the Formation Transactions and

cash to be paid to buy out certain investors in the resort-owning entities and interests held by affiliates of AIG SunAmerica, Inc. in the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky entities in conjunction with the consummation of the Offering and Formation Transactions;



property and equipment, other assets and other liabilities of the seven resort-owning entities are recorded at their fair values;

F-4

---

Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

**Table of Contents**

a deferred tax liability resulting from the difference between the fair value and the tax basis of assets acquired from the seven resort-owning entities is recorded at our anticipated effective tax rate of 40%;

mandatorily redeemable ownership interests are eliminated due to the conversion of those ownership interests to our common stock in conjunction with the Formation Transactions;

the excess of consideration in the purchase transaction over the fair value of net tangible assets acquired from the seven resort-owning entities is recorded as goodwill.

The following table summarizes the total purchase price, consisting of shares of common stock of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. and cash, as shown in the table below, and resulting goodwill balance, the cost basis and fair value with the resulting step-up amount to fair value, and the calculation of the deferred tax liability for each of the resorts. The number of shares issued shown in the table below excludes 4,909,077 shares to be issued to the shareholders of GLC, the accounting acquirer, in conjunction with the Formation Transactions.

	Wisconsin Dells	Sandusky	Traverse City	Kansas City	Sheboygan	Williamsburg	Pocono Mountains	Total
<b>Purchase Price:</b>								
Number of shares issued		1,319,543	1,906,529	816,238	713,008	1,715,073	2,653,428	9,123,819
Fair value per share	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00
Total fair value of shares issued	\$	\$ 22,432	\$ 32,411	\$ 13,876	\$ 12,121	\$ 29,156	\$ 45,108	\$ 155,104
Cash paid	12,950	25,988	15,571	13,532	5,497	12,524	12,049	98,111
Total purchase price	12,950	48,420	47,982	27,408	17,618	41,680	57,157	253,215
Long-term debt	50,254	25,782	36,475	35,956	33,460	5,009	1,523	188,459
Fair value of property and equipment based on estimated replacement cost	(28,207)	(27,976)	(43,959)	(43,245)	(36,415)	(25,435)	(19,224)	(224,461)
Fair value of other assets and liabilities	(1,068)	(377)	(868)	436	(2,125)	(257)	(7,692)	(11,951)
Goodwill from asset acquisition	\$ 33,929	\$ 45,849	\$ 39,630	\$ 20,555	\$ 12,538	\$ 20,997	\$ 31,764	\$ 205,262
Cost basis of property and equipment	\$ 27,313	\$ 26,699	\$ 42,571	\$ 42,285	\$ 36,415	\$ 25,435	\$ 19,224	\$ 219,942
Step-up	894	1,277	1,388	960				4,519
Fair value of property and equipment	\$ 28,207	\$ 27,976	\$ 43,959	\$ 43,245	\$ 36,415	\$ 25,435	\$ 19,224	\$ 224,461

Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

based on estimated replacement cost								
Purchase price	\$ 12,950	\$ 48,420	\$ 47,982	\$ 27,408	\$ 17,618	\$ 41,680	\$ 57,157	\$ 253,215
Goodwill from asset acquisition	33,929	45,849	39,630	20,555	12,538	20,997	31,764	205,262
Purchase price excluding goodwill	(20,979)	2,571	8,352	6,853	5,080	20,683	25,393	47,953
Estimated tax basis	(5,895)	(949)	(2,352)	(13,199)	5,080	20,683	25,393	28,761
Difference	(15,084)	3,520	10,704	20,052				19,192
Assumed tax rate	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%
Deferred tax (asset) liability	\$ (6,034)	\$ 1,408	\$ 4,282	\$ 8,021	\$	\$	\$	\$ 7,677
Goodwill from asset acquisition and deferred taxes	\$ 27,895	\$ 47,257	\$ 43,912	\$ 28,576	\$ 12,538	\$ 20,997	31,764	\$ 212,939

F-5

**Table of Contents**

The adjustments to the applicable line items as a result of the purchase accounting and other items discussed above are as follows:

Cash	\$ (98,111)
Property and Equipment, net	4,519
Goodwill	188,482
Deferred tax liability	7,677
Mandatorily redeemable equity interests	(11,269)
Owners' equity	98,482

The values and amounts used in the application of purchase accounting for the pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet are based on preliminary estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions are subject to possible change at the date of the Offering.

(F) Reflects (1) the reduction in outstanding debt related to repayment of certain mortgage notes payable and (2) the refinancing of certain other mortgage notes payable with new secured mortgage financing in conjunction with the Offering and the Formation Transactions as follows:

Repayment of mortgage notes payable	\$ (148,466)
Proceeds from new secured mortgage financing	75,000
	<hr/>
Net adjustment to long-term debt	\$ (73,466)
	<hr/>

(G) Reflects the payment of \$3,000 of costs to obtain the new secured mortgage financing and revolving credit facility.

(H) Reflects the elimination of \$600 of intercompany receivables and payables related to the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky entities.

(I) Reflects the write-off of \$1,469 of unamortized loan fees related to the existing debt retired in the Offering and Formation Transactions.

**Table of Contents****GREAT WOLF RESORTS, INC.****UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS****NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2004****(Dollars in thousands except per share amounts)**

	<b>Predecessor Historical</b>	<b>Dells/Sandusky Historical</b>	<b>Spin-Off</b>	<b>Transaction Adjustments</b>	<b>Pro Forma</b>
	<b>(A)</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>(C)</b>		
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Rooms	\$27,137	\$23,702	\$(1,244)	\$	\$ 49,595
Food and beverage	6,613	5,274	(96)		11,791
Other hotel operations	6,366	3,965	(59)		10,272
Management fees-related party	1,208		(674)	(534)(D)	
Development and other fees	1,289		(799)	(490)(D)	
	<u>42,613</u>	<u>32,941</u>	<u>(2,872)</u>	<u>(1,024)</u>	<u>71,658</u>
Other revenue from managed properties	11,040		(3,532)	(7,508)(E)	
<b>Total revenues</b>	<u>53,653</u>	<u>32,941</u>	<u>(6,404)</u>	<u>(8,532)</u>	<u>71,658</u>
<b>Operating expenses by department:</b>					
Rooms	4,134	3,342	(286)		7,190
Food and beverage	5,741	3,902	(128)		9,515
Other	4,838	3,433	(23)		8,248
<b>Other operating expenses:</b>					
Selling, general and administrative	15,014	5,648	(2,108)	473 (F) (490)(D)	18,537
Property operating costs	6,145	3,939	(338)		9,746
Management fees		534		(534)(D)	
Depreciation and amortization	9,490	5,552	(222)	208 (G) 77 (H)	15,105
	<u>45,362</u>	<u>26,350</u>	<u>(3,105)</u>	<u>(266)</u>	<u>68,341</u>
Other expenses from managed properties	11,040		(3,532)	(7,508)(E)	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<u>56,402</u>	<u>26,350</u>	<u>(6,637)</u>	<u>(7,774)</u>	<u>68,341</u>
Operating income (loss)	(2,749)	6,591	(233)	(758)	3,317
Interest income	(202)	(105)	134		(173)
Interest expense	4,755	3,529	(412)	(3,607)(I)	4,265
Gain on sale and other	(1,653)		1,653		
Interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests	1,075		697	(1,772)(J)	
Distributions in excess of minority interest capital	48		(48)		
Minority interests	53		(53)		
	<u>(6,825)</u>	<u>3,167</u>	<u>(1,738)</u>	<u>4,621</u>	<u>(775)</u>
Income tax expense				(310)(K)	(310)
	<u>\$ (6,825)</u>	<u>\$ 3,167</u>	<u>\$ (1,738)</u>	<u>\$ 4,931</u>	<u>\$ (465)</u>

Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

Income (loss) from continuing operations					
Pro forma basic earnings per share					\$ (0.02)(L)
Pro forma diluted earnings per share					\$ (0.02)(L)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding-basic					28,162,308(L)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding-diluted					28,162,308(L)

F-7

**Table of Contents****GREAT WOLF RESORTS, INC.****UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS****YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2003**  
**(Dollars in thousands except per share amounts)**

	Predecessor Historical	Dells/ Sandusky Historical	Spin-Off	Transaction Adjustments	Pro Forma
	(A) (M)	(B)	(C)		
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Rooms	\$20,231	\$29,172	\$(1,430)	\$	\$ 47,973
Food and beverage	4,927	6,602	(94)		11,435
Other hotel operations	4,653	4,944	(85)		9,512
Management fees-related party	2,190		(1,160)	(1,030)(D)	
Development and other fees	919		(413)	(506)(D)	
	<u>32,920</u>	<u>40,718</u>	<u>(3,182)</u>	<u>(1,536)</u>	<u>68,920</u>
Other revenue from managed properties	14,904		(5,463)	(9,441)(E)	
<b>Total revenues</b>	<u>47,824</u>	<u>40,718</u>	<u>(8,645)</u>	<u>(10,977)</u>	<u>68,920</u>
<b>Operating expenses by department:</b>					
Rooms	3,591	4,311	(326)		7,576
Food and beverage	4,641	4,925	(113)		9,453
Other	4,081	4,084	(29)		8,136
<b>Other operating expenses:</b>					
Selling, general and administrative	11,706	6,527	(2,617)	(506)(D) 970 (F)	16,080
Property operation and maintenance	5,671	4,969	(388)		10,252
Management fees		1,030		(1,030)(D)	
Depreciation and amortization	8,045	8,090	(474)	469 (G) (803)(H)	15,327
	<u>37,735</u>	<u>33,936</u>	<u>(3,947)</u>	<u>(900)</u>	<u>66,824</u>
Other expenses from managed properties	14,904		(5,463)	(9,441)(E)	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<u>52,639</u>	<u>33,936</u>	<u>(9,410)</u>	<u>(10,341)</u>	<u>66,824</u>
Operating income (loss)	(4,815)	6,782	765	(636)	2,096
Interest income	(55)	(152)	62		(145)
Interest expense	4,758	4,818	(499)	(5,759)(I)	3,318
Interest on mandatorily redeemable ownership interests	(3,136)		2,136	1,000 (J)	
Minority interests	425		(425)		
	<u>(6,807)</u>	<u>2,116</u>	<u>(509)</u>	<u>4,123</u> <u>(431)(K)</u>	<u>(1,077)</u> <u>(431)</u>
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes</b>	<u>(6,807)</u>	<u>2,116</u>	<u>(509)</u>	<u>4,554</u>	<u>(646)</u>
<b>Income tax benefit</b>					
<b>Income (loss) from continuing operations</b>	<u>\$ (6,807)</u>	<u>\$ 2,116</u>	<u>\$ (509)</u>	<u>\$ 4,554</u>	<u>\$ (646)</u>

Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

Pro forma basic loss per share	\$ (0.02)(L)
Pro forma diluted loss per share	\$ (0.02)(L)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding-basic	28,162,308 (L)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding-diluted	28,162,308 (L)

F-8

---



**Table of Contents**

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (dollars in thousands)**

(A) Reflects the historical condensed combined statement of operations of the Predecessor, which consists of:

1. The Great Lakes Companies, Inc., or GLC, and its consolidated subsidiaries; and
2. The following entities that are under common management by GLC:

Great Wolf Lodge of Traverse City, LLC

Great Wolf Lodge of Kansas City, LLC

Blue Harbor Resort Sheboygan, LLC

Great Wolf Lodge of Williamsburg, LLC

Great Wolf Lodge of Poconos, LLC

(B) Reflects the historical condensed combined statement of operations for the entities that own our Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts.

(C) Reflects the effect of the spin-off of the Predecessor's historical combined financial information of the non-resort hotel and multifamily housing development and hotel management businesses. Expenses for the multifamily housing development and hotel management businesses include salary and overhead costs of certain employees currently employed by the Predecessor. The salary costs were allocated to the spun-off businesses based on estimated time to be devoted to those businesses by each current employee of the Predecessor. Overhead costs were calculated as 100% of the allocated salary costs.

(D) Reflects the elimination of aggregate intercompany revenue and expenses related to management fees, development fees, accounting fees and central reservation fees related to the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky entities of \$1,024 and \$1,536 for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and the year ended December 31, 2003, respectively.

(E) Reflects the elimination of the amounts in Predecessor's financial statements related to the Wisconsin Dells and Sandusky resorts under Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 01-14, "Income Statement Characteristics of Reimbursements for Out-of-pocket Expenses," which requires the recognition of certain revenue and expenses related to managed properties in the manager's statement of operations. These amounts primarily relate to payroll costs at the managed properties where GLC is the employer. The reimbursement of those costs is recorded as revenue with a corresponding expense.

(F) Reflects the increase in general and administrative expenses of \$473 and \$970 for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and the year ended December 31, 2003, respectively, as a result of becoming a public company. These amounts represent salaries based on employment agreements with executive officers who were hired as a result of becoming a public company. These amounts exclude bonuses of \$2,275 to be paid under agreements with certain executives upon consummation of the offering as the charge to earnings will not have a continuing impact on our results of operations. In addition, we expect to incur approximately \$5,400 of further incremental general and administrative costs annually as a result of becoming a public company. Those costs, which are not based on contractual arrangements as of the date of the offering and are therefore not included in the pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations, consist of the following: salaries, benefits and other employee-related costs \$2,630; professional fees \$780; insurance \$750; public company listing fees and investor and public relations costs \$620; expenses related to independent members of our board of directors \$250; and other miscellaneous costs \$370.

(G) Reflects the change in depreciation and amortization of property and equipment relating to purchase accounting adjustments to property and equipment balances resulting from the acquisition of the Wisconsin Dells, Sandusky, Kansas City, Traverse City and Sheboygan resorts by GLC. Depreciation and amortization are calculated based on the estimated fair values of depreciable and amortizable assets and the estimated useful

**Table of Contents**

lives of those assets. The adjustment to depreciation and amortization is \$208 and \$469 for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and the year ended December 31, 2003, respectively.

(H) Reflects the net reduction in amortization expense as a result of the refinancing of debt in conjunction with the Offering. The adjustments to amortization expense are as follows:

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2003</b>
Elimination of amortization expense relating to existing mortgage notes payable	\$(411)	\$(1,453)
Amortization expense on new credit facility	375	500
Amortization expense on new secured mortgage financing	113	150
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net adjustment to amortization expense	\$ 77	\$ (803)
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

(I) Reflects the net reduction in interest expense as a result of the repayment and refinancing of debt in conjunction with the Offering, based on expected secured mortgage financing as follows:

\$75,000, secured by two resorts, with a fixed interest rate equal to the 10-year treasury bill rate plus 2.75%.

The adjustments to interest expense are as follows:

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2003</b>
Elimination of interest expense relating to existing mortgage notes payable	\$(7,371)	\$(9,077)
Interest expense on new secured mortgage financing	3,764	3,318
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net adjustment to interest expense	\$(3,607)	\$(5,759)
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

An increase of 0.125% in the expected interest rate on the new secured mortgage financing would increase our interest expense by \$70 and \$63 for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and the year ended December 31, 2003, respectively. A decrease of 0.125% in the expected interest rate would decrease our interest expense by \$70 and \$63 for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and the year ended December 31, 2003, respectively.

(J) Reflects the elimination of interest on mandatorily redeemable shares as a result of or in connection with the Formation Transactions.

(K) Reflects the adjustments to record income tax expense (benefit) at our anticipated effective tax rates of 40% for both the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and for the year ended December 31, 2003.

(L) Pro forma basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share are computed assuming the Offering was consummated as of the first day of the period presented and equals pro forma net income (loss) divided by the number of shares of our common stock expected to be outstanding after the Offering.

The number of shares expected to be outstanding after the Offering consists of:

## Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

Shares issued in the Offering	14,000,000
Shares issued as consideration in the Formation Transactions	13,901,947
Shares issued to the holder of a tenant in common interest in our Poconos resort	63,746
Shares issued to the holder of a tenant in common interest in our Williamsburg resort	67,203
Shares issued to a trust that will hold assets to pay obligations under our deferred compensation plan in connection with the payment of cash bonuses at the closing of the Offering	129,412
	<hr/>
	28,162,308
	<hr/>

(M) As restated see Note 11 to the Predecessor s combined financial statements.

F-10

---

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors

Great Wolf Resorts, Inc.  
Madison, Wisconsin

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. (the Company) as of June 30, 2004. This financial statement is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this financial statement based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the balance sheet is free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the balance sheet. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall balance sheet presentation. We believe that our audit of the balance sheet provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such balance sheet presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. as of June 30, 2004, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Milwaukee, Wisconsin  
July 25, 2004

F-11

---

**Table of Contents****GREAT WOLF RESORTS, INC.****BALANCE SHEETS**

	<u>September 30, 2004</u>	<u>June 30, 2004</u>
	(Unaudited)	
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total assets	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER S EQUITY</b>		
Liabilities	\$	\$
Stockholder s equity		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 100 shares authorized, 100 shares issued and outstanding	1	1
Additional paid-in capital	999	999
Retained earnings		
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total stockholder s equity	1,000	1,000
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total liabilities and stockholder s equity	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

See accompanying note to balance sheets.

**Table of Contents**

**GREAT WOLF RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTE TO BALANCE SHEETS**

**SEPTEMBER 30, 2004 (Unaudited)**

**AND JUNE 30, 2004**

**Note 1. Formation**

Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. (the Company) was incorporated in May 2004 as a Delaware corporation. In August 2004, the Company filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to a proposed public offering (the Offering). The Company will enter into certain transactions (the Formation Transactions) that will occur simultaneously with the completion of the Offering. The Formation Transactions are designed to:

acquire four existing Great Wolf Lodge resorts, a Blue Harbor Resort and two Great Wolf Lodge resorts under construction, each of which is currently owned by a separate limited liability company;

acquire the resort management business of The Great Lake Companies, Inc. and its subsidiaries;

facilitate the Offering; and

enable the Company to raise the necessary capital to repay certain existing indebtedness, purchase certain interests held by a third party in two of the four existing resort-owning entities and fund its growth.

F-13

---

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Owners

Great Lakes Predecessor  
Madison, Wisconsin

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of Great Lakes Predecessor (the Predecessor), as defined in Note 1 to the combined financial statements, as of September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 and 2002, and the related combined statements of operations, equity, and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2003. The combined financial statements include the accounts of The Great Lakes Companies, Inc. and affiliated entities as described in Note 1. These entities are under common management. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Predecessor's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of Great Lakes Predecessor as of September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 and 2002, and the combined results of its operations and its cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2003, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 2 to the combined financial statements, effective July 1, 2003, Predecessor adopted SFAS No. 150, Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity, and effective January 1, 2001, Predecessor adopted SFAS No. 133, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities.

As discussed in Note 11 to the combined financial statements, the accompanying combined financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2003 have been restated.

DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Milwaukee, Wisconsin  
November 24, 2004

F-14

---

**Table of Contents****GREAT LAKES PREDECESSOR****COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS**

(dollars in thousands)

	September 30, 2004	December 31,	
		2003	2002
		(as restated, see Note 11)	
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,401	\$ 3,490	\$ 4,790
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$1,089, \$655 and \$267	2,325	1,877	1,602
Inventory	1,195	850	24
Other current assets	464	134	189
Assets held for sale		15,467	32,653
Total current assets	6,385	21,818	39,258
Property and equipment, net	184,082	131,256	61,077
Equity escrow	4,517	13,722	52
Other assets	11,588	5,288	4,954
Goodwill	1,391	1,410	1,410
Total assets	\$207,963	\$173,494	\$106,751
<b>LIABILITIES, MINORITY INTERESTS AND EQUITY</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 6,921	\$ 12,745	\$ 8,808
Accounts payable	10,984	4,550	3,100
Accrued expenses	2,159	5,057	4,002
Advance deposits	1,893	1,153	76
Other current liabilities	584	711	
Long-term debt secured by assets held for sale		14,220	31,564
Total current liabilities	22,541	38,436	47,550
Long-term debt	131,956	93,096	33,956
Mandatorily redeemable ownership interests	11,602	11,194	11,698
Total liabilities	166,099	142,726	93,204
Minority interests	2,594	1,585	2,190
Commitments and contingencies			
Equity:			
Common stock			
Class A voting Shares, no par value; 450 shares authorized, 329 shares issued and 300 shares outstanding, respectively			
Class B non-voting Shares, no par value; 8,550 shares authorized, 6,251 shares issued and 5,700 shares outstanding, respectively			
			2
Accumulated deficit	(2,876)	(1,256)	(4,183)
Treasury stock	(824)	(824)	(824)
Members' equity of combined entities	42,970	31,263	16,362



Edgar Filing: Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. - Form 424B4

Total equity	<u>39,270</u>	<u>29,183</u>	<u>11,357</u>
Total liabilities, minority interests and equity	<u>\$207,963</u>	<u>\$173,494</u>	<u>\$106,751</u>

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

F-15

---

Table of Contents

**GREAT LAKES PREDECESSOR**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

(dollars in thousands)

Nine Months Ended September 30,		Year Ended December 31,		
<u>2004</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>2002</u>	<u>2001</u>
	(Unaudited)	(as restated,		